

the Messiah


revealed in the Holy Scriptures

המשיח נגלה בכתבי הקודש

Small English edition with Hebrew names

Guide for Bible Study

Hendrik Schipper

Boaz  multi media

www.boazmultimedia.nl

2017

Ma'asei Shlichim 21:40 *So when he had given him permission, Sha'ul stood on the stairs and motioned with his hand to the people. And when there was a great silence, he spoke to them in the **Hebrew** language, saying, Ma'asei Shlichim 22:1 "Brethren and fathers, hear my defense before you now." 2 And when they heard that he spoke to them in the **Hebrew** language, they kept all the more silent.*

Ma'asei Shlichim 26:14 *"And when we all had fallen to the ground, I heard a voice speaking to me and saying in the **Hebrew** language, 'Sha'ul, Sha'ul, why are you persecuting Me? It is hard for you to kick against the goads.' 15 "So I said, 'Who are You, L'rd?' And He said, 'I am Yehoshua, whom you are persecuting.*

All Scripture quotations are based on the **New King James Version**.
The names of persons are based on the **Hebrew** language.

The books of the Holy Scripture are in the sequence of the Hebrew Tanakh

Orders via e-mail: www.boazmultimedia.nl
www.boazevangeliesupport.com

ISBN/EAN 978-94-91382-13-0
1st edition 2016
2nd edition 2017

Published by:
Boaz Multi Media
Veenendaal – the Netherlands.

Copyright: ©2016 by Hendrik Schipper/Boaz Multi Media

All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means -electronic, mechanical, photocopy, recording, or any other- except for brief quotations in printed reviews, without the prior permission of the publisher.

CONTENTS

Short summary of the book	4
Introduction	5
Names and sequence of the Bible books	7
Topics	9
BEREISHEET – MAL'AKHI - treatment of Biblical passages	23
Glossary of Hebrew Terms	348
List of Biblical passages treated	349

This book is about the Word of the living G'd.
Through this Word, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit,
you can learn who G'd is and who His Son is.

The prophet Hoshea says in Hoshea 4:6:

“My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.”

And the **Messiah** Yehoshua himself says in Yochanan 5:39:

**“You search the Scriptures,
for in them you think you have eternal life;
and these are they which testify of Me.”**

Yehoshua says this concerning the Writings of the Tanakh.

How important it is, therefore, to know
which passages of the Scriptures the **Messiah** Yehoshua meant.
In this book you will encounter over 300 passages from the
Tanakh which directly or indirectly refer to the promised
Messiah.

These passages are considered and explained in the light of
passages in the New Testament to which they are related.

This book is a unique Bible study and guide.
It is distinctive in that few, if any, books currently exist
that illustrate the unity of Scripture in this way.

The book can be used for Bible study and as a reference work.

This book deals with the **Messiah** of the Tanakh , (the Hebrew Scriptures). At the heart of the Torah, the Prophets and the Writings lies the **Messiah's** coming and ministry. the **Messiah** will be a Jewish Man who will come to this world first of all to save and free His people, the Jewish nation. But, according to the promises given to Abraham, all other nations will be blessed in Him as well. And the Jewish nation will be involved in that process.

During His time on earth, **Messiah** Yehoshua said that the Scriptures testify of Him. So everything that happened during His stay on earth, was foretold in the Scriptures. This means we can check in the Scriptures whether Yehoshua is the true **Messiah**. The **Messiah** came to earth to make atonement for sins, but He devoted the major part of His earthly years to explaining the Scriptures concerning the **Messiah's** coming and ministry. And the only thing his Jewish apostles and disciples did was to explain the Scriptures and call people to convert to G'd and to faith in the **Messiah** Yehoshua.

Needless to say, it is still of major importance to know what the Scriptures teach about the **Messiah**, and where.

This book will provide you with more than 300 Bible verses dealing with **Messiah's** coming and His ministry. It will also state how these verses are related with the events and proclamations recorded in the complementary New Testament.

There are two types of Messianic verses. First, there are verses that can immediately be recognised as Messianic – these are called “direct” verses. Second, other verses can be recognized only as Messianic verses to readers familiar with the New Testament – these are called “indirect” verses. In order to distinguish between the direct and indirect verses in this book, the direct verses are printed in italics. All Messianic verses are printed on a grey background.

The Messianic verses also refer to His second coming on earth to establish His Kingdom. The entire Jewish nation will then be back in the land of their forefathers, they all will know YHWH, and the **Messiah** will be their King. All nations will be subordinate to Him. The verses that refer to this are stated in a separate chapter and indicated with the sign #1 – #7.

In the Tanakh we also find many promises related to non-Jewish people. These promises relate to both the present time, and the future Kingdom.

This book has come about under incessant prayer for wisdom and guidance by the Holy Spirit. It is my prayer that the study of these verses will be blessed; that by reading G'd's words the veil will be taken away, the darkness will disappear and the light of G'd's Spirit will be present and working.

Hendrik Schipper
February 2016

Tanakh

The Torah - The Law

Bereisheet	-	Genesis
Shemot	-	Exodus
Vayikra	-	Leviticus
Bemidbar	-	Numbers
Devarim	-	Deuteronomy

The Nev'im - The Prophets

Yehoshua	-	Joshua
Shofetim	-	Judges
1 Shemuel	-	1 Samuel
2 Shemuel	-	2 Samuel
1 Melekhim	-	1 Kings
2 Melekhim	-	2 Kings
Yeshayahu	-	Isaiah
Yirmeyahu	-	Jeremiah
Yekhezqel	-	Ezekiel
Hoshea	-	Hosea
Yo'el	-	Joel
Amos	-	Amos
Ovadyah	-	Obadiah
Yonah	-	Jonah
Mikhah	-	Micah
Nakhum	-	Nahum
Havaquq	-	Habakkuk
Tsephanyah	-	Zephaniah
Khagai	-	Haggai
Zekharyah	-	Zechariah
Mal'akhi	-	Malachi

The Ketuvim - The Writings; The Sifrei Emet (Books of Truth); the poetic books:

Tehillim	-	Psalms
Mishlei	-	Proverbs
Iyov	-	Job
Shir Hashirim	-	Song of Solomon
Ruth	-	Ruth
Eikhah	-	Lamentations
Qoheleth	-	Ecclesiastes
Esther	-	Esther
Dani'el	-	Daniel

Ezra	-	Ezra
Nekhemiah	-	Nehemiah
1 Divrei Hayamim	-	1 Chronicles
2 Divrei Hayamim	-	2 Chronicles

B'rit Khadasha (New Covenant)

Mattityahu	-	Matthew
Markus	-	Mark
Lukas	-	Luke
Yochanan	-	John
Ma'asei Shlichim	-	Acts
Romim	-	Romans
1 Corintim	-	1 Corinthians
2 Corintim	-	2 Corinthians
Galatim	-	Galatians
Eph'sim	-	Ephesians
Pilipim	-	Philippians
Colasim	-	Colossians
1 Taslonikim	-	1 Thessalonians
2 Taslonikim	-	2 Thessalonians
1 Timotius	-	1 Timothy
2 Timotius	-	2 Timothy
Titos	-	Titus
Pileimon	-	Philemon
Ha Ibrim	-	Hebrews
Ya'acob	-	James
1 Keifa	-	1 Peter
2 Keifa	-	2 Peter
1 Yochanan	-	1 John
2 Yochanan	-	2 John
3 Yochanan	-	3 John
Yehudah	-	Jude
Chizayown	-	Revelation

A. The Messiah as a Person.

01. The Messiah is descended from Abraham.

Bereisheet 9:26,27; Bereisheet 17:7,8,19,21;
Bereisheet 21:12; Bereisheet 22:17,18 Bereisheet 28:14.

02. The Messiah is descended from Yehudah.

Bereisheet 49:8-12.

03. The Messiah is descended from David.

2 Shemuel 7:12-16; Yeshayahu 11:1-3; Yeshayahu 16:5; Yirmeyahu
30:3-24;
Ruth 4:13,14,17,21,22; 1 Divrei Hayamim 17:11.

04. The Messiah exists from eternity.

Tehillim 21:4; Tehillim 89:27-29; Tehillim 90:2; Tehillim 93:1,2;
Mishlei 8:22-29, Mikhah 5:2.

05. The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

Shemot 23:20,21; Yeshayahu 42:21; Yeshayahu 49:5;
Yirmeyahu 30:21,22; Tehillim 16:8-11; Tehillim 20:4-6;
Tehillim 28:8; Tehillim 89:26; Mishlei 8:30-31;
1 Divrei Hayamim 17:13.

06. The Messiah is the Creator.

Yeshayahu 44:1-8,21-24,26; Tehillim 102:25-27; Tehillim 33:6,9.

07. He shall be the Messiah of Israel.

Yeshayahu 4:2; Yeshayahu 49:6; Dani'el 9:25.

08. The names and titles of the Messiah.

Shemot 17:6; Yeshayahu 5:1,2; Yeshayahu 9:6,7; Tehillim 95:1-3.

B. The Nature of the Messiah.

01. The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

2 Shemuel 7:12-16; Yeshayahu 43:1-13,18-21;
Tehillim 2:7; Tehillim 89:4,26,27; Mishlei 30:4.

- 02. The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.**
 Bereisheet 22:8; Shemot 12:5-14,22-24; Vayikra 4:3-12;
 Vayikra 4:27-29; Vayikra 16:1-31; Vayikra 22:17-21;
 Bemidbar 28:3,4; Yeshayahu 53:7.
- 03. The Messiah is the Son of man.**
 Yeshayahu 7:14; Yeshayahu 9:6,7; Yekhezqel 1:26; Tehillim
 80:14,15,17;
 Dani'el 7:13.
- 04. The G'dly attributes of the Messiah.**
 Yeshayahu 11:2; Yirmeyahu 23:5,6; Mikhah 5:4; Tehillim 2:7;
 Tehillim 24:7,10.
- 05. The Messiah is filled with the Holy Spirit.**
 Yeshayahu 11:1-3; Yeshayahu 42:1; Tehillim 45:7; Tehillim
 89:20,21.
- 06. The Messiah is the good Shepherd.**
 Yeshayahu 40:9-11; Yekhezqel 34:11-15,22-24; Mikhah 2:12,13;
 Zekharyah 11:7; Tehillim 95:7.
- 07. The omnipotence of the Messiah.**
 Yeshayahu 22:22; Yeshayahu 40:10; Tehillim 8:6; Tehillim 107:25-
 29;
 Tehillim 110:3.
- 08. The omniscience of the Messiah.**
 Yirmeyahu 17:10; Tehillim 139:1-4.
- 09. The omnipresence of the Messiah.**
 Tehillim 139:7-10.
- 10. The humility and poverty of the Messiah.**
 Yeshayahu 42:2-4.
- 11. The obedience of the Messiah.**
 Yeshayahu 53:7,8; Tehillim 1:1-6; Tehillim 18:21-24; Tehillim
 40:7,8.
- 12. The perfection of the Messiah.**
 Yeshayahu 53:9; Mikhah 5:4; Tehillim 45:2.

- 13. The authority of the Messiah.**
Shemot 3:6; Devarim 18:18,19; 2 Shemuel 23:1-4;
Zekharyah 9:10; Tehillim 98:9; Tehillim 110:1,2.
- 14. The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.**
Yeshayahu 4:2; Yeshayahu 12:1-6; Yeshayahu 49:3; Yeshayahu
60:1-5;
Tehillim 21:5; Tehillim 45:3,4.
- 15. The Messiah will be full of compassion.**
Yeshayahu 66:2; Zekharyah 11:7; Tehillim 103:13; Tehillim 112:4.
- 16. The power and strength of the Messiah.**
Shemot 17:6; Yeshayahu 40:9-11; Yeshayahu 49:2,7; Mikhah 2:12,13;
Tehillim 45:6.
- 17. The tenderness and weakness of the Messiah.**
Tehillim 45:4,5; Yeshayahu 29:19.
- 18. The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.**
Yeshayahu 33:17-24; Yeshayahu 42:21; Tehillim 17:15; Tehillim
21:5;
Tehillim 45:1,2; Tehillim 99:1-5; Shir Hashirim 5:16;
Dani'el 10:5,6.
- 19. The mystery of the Messiah.**
Shemot 3:14; Tehillim 78:2.
- 20. The love of the King for His people.**
Yeshayahu 62:4-9; Hoshea 2:15-23.
- 21. The Messiah is the Light.**
2 Shemuel 23:1-4; Yeshayahu 2:5; Yeshayahu 9:1-3; Yeshayahu
42:6,7,16; Yeshayahu 60:19,20; Tehillim 43:3.
- 22. The unfailing love of G'd and the Messiah.**
Shemot 15:1,2; Yirmeyahu 31:1-9; Tehillim 86:15;
Tehillim 103:11,17.
- 23. The grace of G'd and the Messiah.**
Bereisheet 28:14; Shemot 33:19; Yeshayahu 62:4-9; Tehillim 45:2;
Tehillim 86:15; Eikhah 3:25,26.

24. G'd and the Messiah give joy and gladness to the righteous and the believers.

Yeshayahu 29:19.

C. The appearance of the Messiah.

01. The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

Bereisheet 3:15; Yeshayahu 9:6,7; Yeshayahu 11:1-3; Yeshayahu 49:1; Yeshayahu 60:1-3; Yirmeyahu 23:5,6; Yirmeyahu 31:22; Yirmeyahu 33:14-15,22; Havaquq 2:3; Khagai 2:23; Zekharyah 3:8; Tehillim 132:11,12.

02. The Predecessor of the Messiah is announced.

Yeshayahu 40:1-5; Mal'akhi 3:1; Mal'akhi 4:5,6.

03. The place of the birth of the Messiah.

Mikhah 5:2.

04. The life of the Messiah until His first appearance.

Yeshayahu 7:14-16.

05. The prophecy of the murder of the children at Bethlehem.

Yirmeyahu 31:15.

D. The offices of the Messiah.

01. The anointing of the Messiah.

Yeshayahu 61:1; Tehillim 89:20; Mishlei 8:22-29.

02. The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

Devarim 18:15-19; Yeshayahu 50:4; Yirmeyahu 28:9; Yekhezqel 33:32,33; Mal'akhi 4:5,6.

03. The office of the Messiah as Priest.

Bereisheet 14:18; Shemot 28:12,29,36-38; Yirmeyahu 33:14-18,22; Zekharyah 6:12,13,15; Tehillim 110:4.

04. The office of the Messiah as King.

Bereisheet 49:8-12; Bemidbar 24:7,8,15-19; 2 Shemuel 7:12-16;

Zekharyah 9:9; Tehillim 45:9,13-15,16,17; Tehillim 47:1-9;
 Tehillim 72:7-19; Tehillim 93:1,2; Tehillim 132:17,18;
 1 Divrei Hayamim 17:11.

05. The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

Yeshayahu 41:8-20; Yeshayahu 44:1-8,21,24-26; Yeshayahu 45:17;
 Yeshayahu 47:4; Yeshayahu 52:7-12; Yeshayahu 59:18-20; Yeshayahu 63:1-6.
 Yirmeyahu 30:3-24; Yirmeyahu 33:14-18,22; Tsephanyah 3:9-20;
 Zekharyah 3:1-10; Zekharyah 10:3-12; Iyov 19:25-27.

06. The Messiah shall be the Counsellor.

Yeshayahu 59:16.

07. The Messiah shall be the Mediator.

Devarim 18:15-19; Yeshayahu 59:16.

08. The Messiah shall be the Surety.

Yirmeyahu 30:21,22; Iyov 17:3.

09. The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

Yeshayahu 43:1-13,18-21; Yeshayahu 25:9;
 Yeshayahu 30:18; Yeshayahu 45:21,22; Yeshayahu 49:6;
 Yirmeyahu 23:6; Yirmeyahu 33:16; Tehillim 130:7,8.

10. The Messiah shall be the Judge.

Zekharyah 3:1-10.

E. The mission and ministry of the Messiah.

01. The kind of ministry of the Messiah.

2 Melekhim 1:6,11,12; Yeshayahu 28:15,16; Yeshayahu 42:6,7,16;
 Yeshayahu 48:15-17.

02. The place of the ministry of the Messiah.

Yeshayahu 9:1; Yeshayahu 41:25; Hoshea 11:1.

03. The temptation of the Messiah.

Tehillim 91:11,12.

- 04. The victory over sin by the Messiah.**
Hoshea 13:14; Zekharyah 13:1,2.
- 05. The miracles of the Messiah.**
Yeshayahu 35:5-10; Yeshayahu 29:18; Tehillim 146:8.
- 06. The mission and vocation of the Messiah.**
Yeshayahu 61:1-3.
- 07. The offer of salvation by the Messiah.**
Yeshayahu 55:1,2,6; Tehillim 85:9.
- 08. The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.**
Bereisheet 3:21; Yeshayahu 32:1,2; Yeshayahu 46:13; Yeshayahu 59:16,17;
Yirmeyahu 33:14-18,22; Tehillim 40:9,10; Tehillim 45:6,7;
Tehillim 85:10-13.
- 09. The righteousness of the Messiah.**
2 Shemuel 23:1-4; Yeshayahu 16:5; Tehillim 45:4,5; Tehillim 112:4.
- 10. The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.**
Bereisheet 12:3; Bereisheet 26:3-5; Devarim 33:3;
Yeshayahu 11:10-12; Yeshayahu 19:23-25; Yeshayahu 24:13-16;
Yeshayahu 42:2-4; Yeshayahu 45:22-25; Yeshayahu 49:6;
Yeshayahu 51:1-23; Yeshayahu 52:15; Yeshayahu 55:4,5;
Yeshayahu 56:6-8; Yeshayahu 60:1-5; Yeshayahu 61:10,11;
Yeshayahu 62:1-3,10-12; Yeshayahu 65:1,2; Yeshayahu 66:10-13,15-24;
Yirmeyahu 4:2; Yirmeyahu 10:7; Yirmeyahu 16:19;
Amos 9:11-15; Mikhah 4:1-4; Khagai 2:6-9;
Zekharyah 2:1-13; Zekharyah 8:1-23; Zekharyah 14:1-21;
Mal'akhi 1:11; Tehillim 2:8; Tehillim 22:23-31; Tehillim 46:10;
Tehillim 72:7-19; Tehillim 98:1-3; Tehillim 102:13-22.
- 11. The Messiah shall give eternal life.**
Yeshayahu 25:8; Yeshayahu 55:3; Hoshea 13:14; Zekharyah 2:1-13;
Tehillim 103:4; Iyov 19:25.
- 12. The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.**
Devarim 11:18-20; 2 Shemuel 22:20-25; Yeshayahu 42:2-4;
Tehillim 1:1-6; Tehillim 40:6; Tehillim 119:97-103.

- 13. G'd confirms the ministry of the Messiah.**
Yeshayahu 42:1; Tehillim 20:4-6; Tehillim 89:22,27-29.
- 14. The Messiah shall conquer death and darkness.**
Hoshea 13:14; Tehillim 49:15; Tehillim 86:12,13; Tehillim 110:1.
- 15. The Messiah shall bring glad news.**
Yeshayahu 9:1-3; Yeshayahu 41:26,27; Yeshayahu 52:7-12; Yeshayahu 61:1-3; Yekhezqel 33:32,33; Tehillim 96:1-3.
- 16. The Messiah shall bless His people.**
Yeshayahu 4:2; Yo'el 2:18-27; Tehillim 21:6,7; Tehillim 45:9,13-15; Tehillim 132:13-16.
- 17. The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.**
Yeshayahu 66:1; Yirmeyahu 31:1-9; Yekhezqel 37:26-28; Zekharyah 1:16,17; Zekharyah 6:12,13,15; Tehillim 118:22-24; 1 Divrei Hayamim 17:12.
- 18. G'd shall dwell among His people.**
Shemot 25:8,9; Shemot 29:45,46; Vayikra 26:11,12; Yeshayahu 12:1-6; Yekhezqel 37:21-28; Tsephanyah 3:9-20; Zekharyah 2:1-13; Tehillim 46:4-11.
- 19. The Messiah shall comfort.**
Yeshayahu 51:3; Yeshayahu 52:9; Yeshayahu 66:10-13; Zekharyah 1:16,17.
- 20. The Messiah shall make a new covenant.**
Yeshayahu 49:8-26; Yeshayahu 55:3; Yeshayahu 59:21; Yeshayahu 61:4-9; Yeshayahu 62:4-9; Yirmeyahu 31:31-34; Yirmeyahu 32:37-41; Yirmeyahu 50:4-7,19,20; Yekhezqel 16:60-63; Yekhezqel 37:21-28; Hoshea 2:15-23; Amos 9:11-15.
- 21. The Messiah shall forgive sin.**
Yeshayahu 55:7; Yirmeyahu 33:6-13; Yo'el 3:21; Mikhah 7:15-20; Tehillim 103:3,12.
- 22. The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.**
Bereisheet 22:17,18; Bereisheet 28:14; Yeshayahu 40:9-11; Yeshayahu 49:4; Yeshayahu 53:10-12; Yeshayahu 55:10,11; Yeshayahu 62:10-12; Yekhezqel 17:22-24; Amos 8:11; Tehillim 89:24.

23. The Messiah shall convert His people.

Yeshayahu 57:15-19; Yekhezqel 11:17-20; Hoshea 2:15-23; Hoshea 3:5; Hoshea 6:1,2; Mal'akhi 4:5,6; Tehillim 51:17.

24. The Messiah shall bring peace.

Yeshayahu 54:10-13; Yeshayahu 57:15-19; Yeshayahu 66:10-13; Yirmeyahu 28:9; Yirmeyahu 33:6-13; Mikhah 5:4; Zekharyah 9:10-12.

25. The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

Yeshayahu 8:13-15; Havaquq 2:4; Zekharyah 11:10,11; Tehillim 8:1,2; Tehillim 22:22; Tehillim 45:16,17; Tehillim 103:22.

26. The work of redemption by the Messiah.

Bemidbar 21:9; Yeshayahu 40:1-5; Yeshayahu 49:6; Yeshayahu 63:7-9; Yekhezqel 34:11-15,22-31; Tehillim 53:6; Tehillim 89:19; Tehillim 95:7-11; Tehillim 103:4; Tehillim 107:1-3; Tehillim 130:7,8; Tehillim 147:3,6; Dani'el 9:24.

27. To give a new heart and a new spirit.

Yekhezqel 11:17-20; Yekhezqel 36:26,27; Yekhezqel 39:29; Yo'el 2:28,29; Tehillim 51:17; Tehillim 103:5.

F. The suffering and death of the Messiah.**01. The death of the Messiah is predicted.**

Zekharyah 13:7; Tehillim 16:8-11; Tehillim 22:1,2; Tehillim 91:14-16; Dani'el 9:25,26.

02. The entry of the Messiah into Yerushalayim is predicted.

Zekharyah 9:9; Tehillim 118:26,27.

03. The Messiah shall be rejected.

Yeshayahu 5:1,2; Yeshayahu 8:13-15; Yeshayahu 29:10,13,14; Yeshayahu 49:4,5,7; Yeshayahu 53:3; Yeshayahu 65:1,2; Zekharyah 11:8; Zekharyah 12:1-14; Tehillim 62:3,4; Tehillim 118:22-24.

04. The consequences of the rejection of the Messiah.

Dani'el 9:25-27; Zekharyah 11:10,11.

- 05. The Messiah shall be betrayed.**
Yeshayahu 29:18; Zekharyah 11:12,13; Tehillim 41:5-9; Tehillim 55:5,6,12-14; Tehillim 109:8.
- 06. The Messiah shall be left alone.**
Zekharyah 13:7; Tehillim 88:14-18.
- 07. The accusation and trial of the Messiah.**
Tehillim 27:12; Tehillim 35:11,12; Tehillim 41:5-9; Tehillim 109:1-5.
- 08. The details of the death of the Messiah.**
Yeshayahu 53:9; Amos 8:9; Zekharyah 12:1-14; Tehillim 22:1,6-18,22; Tehillim 34:20.
- 09. The sacrifice and atonement by the Messiah.**
Yeshayahu 53:4-6,10-12.
- 10. The willingness of the Messiah to die.**
Tehillim 31:4,5; Tehillim 40:7.
- 11. The suffering of the Messiah.**
Devarim 21:23; Yeshayahu 50:3; Yeshayahu 53:1,2; Yeshayahu 63:1-6; Mikhah 5:1; Zekharyah 11:8; Tehillim 18:4-6; Tehillim 27:2; Tehillim 31:11-15; Tehillim 35:19; Tehillim 38:12,13,30; Tehillim 40:14; Tehillim 42:7; Tehillim 55:5,6,12-14; Tehillim 69:4,8-10; Tehillim 102:1-11; Tehillim 109:25; Tehillim 110:7; Eikhah 3:30.
- 12. The Messiah shall experience resistance.**
Tehillim 2:1-3; Tehillim 35:4-6; Tehillim 41:5-9; Tehillim 69:4.
- 13. Details of the suffering of the Messiah.**
Shemot 12:46; Yeshayahu 50:5-9; Yeshayahu 52:14; Yeshayahu 53:1-8; Mikhah 5:1; Tehillim 69:20-22,26; Tehillim 88:14-18; Tehillim 129:3.
- 14. The Messiah shall not be believed.**
Yeshayahu 6:9,10; Yeshayahu 53:1,2.

G. The resurrection and ascension of the Messiah.

01. The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

Yeshayahu 53:10,11; Yonah 1:17; Yonah 2:2-7; Tehillim 16:8-11; Tehillim 30:3; Tehillim 40:2,3; Tehillim 49:15; Tehillim 71:20; Tehillim 91:14-16; Iyov 19:25-27.

02. The ascension of the Messiah is predicted.

Tehillim 24:3,7-10; Tehillim 47:1-9; Tehillim 68:18.

03. The exaltation of the Messiah is predicted.

Yeshayahu 52:13; Yekhezqel 21:26,27; Tehillim 91:14-16; Tehillim 110:7.

04. The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

Yeshayahu 32:15-18; Yeshayahu 44:3,4; Yekhezqel 36:8-38; Yekhezqel 39:29; Yo'el 2:28,29; Zekharyah 12:10; Tehillim 68:18; Mishlei 1:23.

05. The Messiah shall see much fruit.

Yeshayahu 60:21; Yeshayahu 61:11; Hoshea 14:4-8; Tehillim 1:3.

06. The abode of the Holy Spirit.

Yeshayahu 57:15-19; Yirmeyahu 31:33; Yekhezqel 11:19; Yekhezqel 36:26,27;

H. The future of the Messiah.

01. The return of the Messiah is predicted.

Yeshayahu 25:6-12; Yeshayahu 65:17-25; Yeshayahu 66:15,16; Havaquq 2:3; Zekharyah 12:1-14; Zekharyah 14:1-21; Tehillim 50:3-6; Tehillim 96:13; Dani'el 7:13,14,18,22,27.

02. The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

1 Shemuel 2:10; Yeshayahu 2:4; Yeshayahu 11:4,5; Yeshayahu 24:18-23; Yeshayahu 26:19-21; Yeshayahu 27:1-3,6,12,13; Yeshayahu 51:5,6; Yeshayahu 59:18-20; Yeshayahu 63:1-6; Yeshayahu 66:15-24; Yekhezqel 38:16-23; Yo'el 2:1-17,30-32; Yo'el 3:1-21; Zekharyah 11:9; Zekharyah 13:8,9; Mal'akhi 3:2-5,16-18; Mal'akhi 4:1-4; Tehillim 2:4-6,9-12; Tehillim 50:2-6; Tehillim

68:1-4;

Tehillim 75:7,8; Tehillim 96:7-13; Tehillim 97:1-6;

Tehillim 98:4-9; Tehillim 110:1,2,5,6; Tehillim 149:6-9;

Dani'el 12:1,2.

03. The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Bereisheet 49:8-12; Bemidbar 24:7,8,15-19; 1 Shemuel 2:10;

2 Shemuel 7:12-16; Yeshayahu 2:2-5; Yeshayahu 4:2,6; Yeshayahu 6:1-4;

Yeshayahu 10:20-22; Yeshayahu 11:4-12; Yeshayahu 12:1-6; Yeshayahu 14:1-3;

Yeshayahu 16:5; Yeshayahu 17:7; Yeshayahu 19:23-25; Yeshayahu 24:13-16,18-23; Yeshayahu 25:6-12; Yeshayahu 26:1-4; Yeshayahu 27:1-3,6,12,13;

Yeshayahu 29:22-24; Yeshayahu 30:18-33; Yeshayahu 32:1,2,15-18;

Yeshayahu 33:17-24; Yeshayahu 35:5-10; Yeshayahu 40:1-5,9-11;

Yeshayahu 41:8-20; Yeshayahu 42:2-4,6,7,16; Yeshayahu 43:1-13,18-21;

Yeshayahu 44:1-8,21-24,26; Yeshayahu 45:17,18,22-25; Yeshayahu 46:3,4,13;

Yeshayahu 49:6-26; Yeshayahu 51:1-23; Yeshayahu 52:7-12; Yeshayahu 54:1-17;

Yeshayahu 55:12,13; Yeshayahu 56:6-8; Yeshayahu 59:18-21;

Yeshayahu 60:1-21; Yeshayahu 61:4-11; Yeshayahu 62:1-12; Yeshayahu 63:7-9;

Yeshayahu 65:17-25; Yeshayahu 66:15-24; Yirmeyahu 3:14-19;

Yirmeyahu 12:15; Yirmeyahu 15:19-21; Yirmeyahu 16:14,15,19;

Yirmeyahu 23:3-8; Yirmeyahu 24:6,7; Yirmeyahu 29:14;

Yirmeyahu 30:3-24; Yirmeyahu 31:1-9,31-34; Yirmeyahu 32:37-41;

Yirmeyahu 33:6-13; Yirmeyahu 50:4-7,19,20; Yekhezqel 11:17-20;

Yekhezqel 20:34-42; Yekhezqel 34:11-31; Yekhezqel 36:8-38;

Yekhezqel 37:1-14; Yekhezqel 38:23; Yekhezqel 39:6-8,21-29;

Yekhezqel 47:6-23; Hoshea 1:10,11; Hoshea 2:15-23; Hoshea 3:5;

Hoshea 6:1-3; Hoshea 13:14; Hoshea 14:4-8; Yo'el 2:18-27;

Yo'el 3:1-21; Amos 9:11-15; Ovadyah 1:17-21; Mikhah 2:12,13;

Mikhah 4:1-4,7; Mikhah 5:2,3; Mikhah 7:15-20; Havaquq 2:14;

Tsephanyah 3:9-20; Khagai 2:6-9; Zekharyah 1:16,17;

Zekharyah 2:1-13; Zekharyah 3:1-10; Zekharyah 6:12,13,15;

Zekharyah 8:1-23; Zekharyah 9:10-12; Zekharyah 10:3-12;

Zekharyah 12:1-14; Zekharyah 13:1,2,8,9; Zekharyah 14:1-21;

Mal'akhi 1:11; Mal'akhi 3:2-5,16-18; Mal'akhi 4:1-4;

Tehillim 2:4-6,8-12; Tehillim 22:23-31; Tehillim 45:6,7,16,17;

Tehillim 46:4-11; Tehillim 47:2-9; Tehillim 50:2-6; Tehillim 53:6;

Tehillim 65:2; Tehillim 67:1-6; Tehillim 68:1-4; Tehillim 72:7-19;
 Tehillim 85:10-13; Tehillim 86:9; Tehillim 89:3,4,23-25,27-29,35-37;
 Tehillim 96:7-13; Tehillim 97:1-6; Tehillim 98:4-9; Tehillim 99:1-5;
 Tehillim 102:13-22; Tehillim 107:1-3; Tehillim 110:1-3,5,6;
 Tehillim 130:7,8; Tehillim 132:11-18; Tehillim 138:4,5;
 Tehillim 145:10-13; Tehillim 147:2,13,14,20; Tehillim 149:1-5;
 Dani'el 2:34,35,44,45; Dani'el 7:13,14,18,22,27; Dani'el 12:1,3;
 1 Divrei Hayamim 17:14.

04. The throne of the Messiah.

Yeshayahu 9:6,7; Tehillim 45:6.

05. The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

Yeshayahu 25:6-12; Yeshayahu 60:8-21; Yeshayahu 65:17-25; Tehil-
 lim 46:4-11;
 Tehillim 61:6,7; Tehillim 72:7-19; Tehillim 95:1-3; Tehillim 102:13-
 22.

06. The intercession of the Messiah.

Yeshayahu 53:12; Yeshayahu 59:16.

07. The Messiah will sit at the right hand of G'd.

Tehillim 80:14,15,17; Tehillim 110:1-2.

08. The Messiah shall have everlasting life.

Tehillim 61:6,7.

09. Prophecy of the future of His people.

Yeshayahu 4:3; Yeshayahu 10:20-22; Yeshayahu 14:1-3; Yeshayahu
 17:7;
 Yeshayahu 27:1-3,6,12,13; Yeshayahu 33:17-24; Yeshayahu 35:5-10;
 Yeshayahu 41:8-20; Yeshayahu 43:1-13,18-21; Yeshayahu 45:22-25;
 Yeshayahu 46:3,4,13; Yeshayahu 49:8-26; Yeshayahu 52:7-12;
 Yeshayahu 54:1-17; Yeshayahu 56:6-8; Yeshayahu 57:15-18; Yesh-
 ayahu 59:21;
 Yeshayahu 60:6-21; Yeshayahu 61:4-9,10,11; Yeshayahu 62:1-12;
 Yeshayahu 65:8-10; Yeshayahu 66:15-24; Yirmeyahu 3:14-19;
 Yirmeyahu 12:15; Yirmeyahu 15:19-21; Yirmeyahu 16:14,15,19;
 Yirmeyahu 23:3,4,7,8; Yirmeyahu 24:6,7; Yirmeyahu 29:14;
 Yirmeyahu 30:3-24; Yirmeyahu 32:37-41; Yirmeyahu 33:6-18,22;
 Yekhezqel 20:34-42; Yekhezqel 34:11-31; Yekhezqel 36:8-38;
 Yekhezqel 37:1-14; Yekhezqel 39:6-8,21-29; Hoshea 1:10,11;

Hoshea 2:15-23; Hoshea 3:4; Amos 9:11-15; Ovadyah 1:17-21;
 Mikhah 2:12,13; Mikhah 4:1-4,7; Mikhah 7:15-20;
 Tsephanyah 3:9-20; Khagai 2:6-9; Zekharyah 1:16,17;
 Zekharyah 2:1-13; Zekharyah 3:1-10; Zekharyah 8:1-23;
 Zekharyah 9:10-12; Zekharyah 10:3-12; Zekharyah 12:1-14;
 Zekharyah 13:8,9; Zekharyah 14:1-21; Mal'akhi 4:1-4;
 Tehillim 91:13; Dani'el 9:27.

10. Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

Yeshayahu 9:6; Yeshayahu 11:6-9; Yekhezqel 37:1-14,21-28;
 Hoshea 2:15-23; Yo'el 3:1-21; Khagai 2:6-9;
 Dani'el 2:34,35,44,45; Dani'el 7:13,14,18,22,27.

11. The Messiah shall be glorified.

Yeshayahu 4:2; Yeshayahu 43:21; Yeshayahu 44:23; Yeshayahu
 49:3;
 Yeshayahu 60:21; Yeshayahu 61:3; Dani'el 7:13,14.

Y. The Messiah in the sacrifices and feasts.

01. The burnt - and meat offering represents the work of the Messiah - a sweet savour.

Vayikra 1:5,13; Vayikra 2:1,2.

02. The burnt offering points to the work of the Messiah - a freewill offering.

Vayikra 7:16.

03. The burnt offering represents the work of the Messiah - an offering without blemish - a continual burnt offering.

Vayikra 22:17-21; Bemidbar 28:3,4.

04. The peace offering and the sacrifice of thanksgiving represent the work of the Messiah.

Vayikra 3:1-5,16; Tehillim 51:17.

05. The sin offering refers to the work of the Messiah.

Vayikra 4:3-12; Vayikra 4:27-29.

06. **The Day of Atonement refers to the work of the Messiah.**
Vayikra 16:1-31; Vayikra 17:11.
07. **The offering of the red heifer refers to the work of the Messiah.**
Bemidbar 19:2,3,9.
08. **The feast of Passover refers to the work of the Messiah.**
Shemot 12:5-14,22-24.
09. **The feast of the unleavened bread refers to the work of the Messiah.**
Vayikra 23:6-8.
10. **The wave of the sheaf of the first grains refers to the resurrection of the Messiah.**
Vayikra 23:9-14.
11. **The feast of the first fruits, 50 days after Passover, refers to the outpouring of the Holy Spirit.**
Vayikra 23:15-21.
12. **The feast of tabernacles in relation to the work of the Messiah.**
Vayikra 23:33-43.

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

BEREISHEET 3:15 “*And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise His heel.*”

YESHAYAHU 53:10 Yet it pleased YHWH to bruise Him; He has put *Him* to grief. When You make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see *His* seed, He shall prolong *His* days, And the pleasure of YHWH shall prosper in His hand.

MATTITYAHU 27:50 And Yehoshua cried out again with a loud voice, and yielded up His spirit.

51 Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split,

GALATIM 4:4 But when the fullness of the time had come, G'd sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law,

5 to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons.

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

BEREISHEET 3:21 Also for Adam and his wife YHWH G'd made tunics of skin, and clothed them.

YESHAYAHU 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in YHWH, My soul shall be joyful in my G'd; For He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorns *herself* with her jewels.

CHIZAYOWN 7:9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands,

AO1 The Messiah is descended from Abraham.

BEREISHEET 9:26 And he said, “Blessed be YHWH, the G’d of Shem, and may Canaan be his servant.

27 May G’d enlarge Yapheth, and may he dwell in the tents of Shem; And may Canaan be his servant.”

LUKAS 3:23 Now Yehoshua Himself began *His ministry* at about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Yoseph, *the son* of Heli, **24-35**

36 *the son* of Cainan, *the son* of Arphaxad, *the son* of Shem, *the son* of Noah, *the son* of Lamech,

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

BEREISHEET 12:3 “I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse him who curses you; And in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed.”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 3:25 “You are sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which G’d made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, ‘And in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed.’”

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

BEREISHEET 14:18 Then Malchi-Tsedeq king of Shalem brought out bread and wine; he *was* the priest of G'd Most High.

MATTITYAHU 26:26 And as they were eating, Yehoshua took bread, blessed and broke *it*, and gave it to the disciples and said, "Take, eat; this is My body."

27 Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you.

28 For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins."

HA IBRIM 6:20 Where the forerunner has entered for us, even Yehoshua, having become High Priest forever according to the order of Malchi-Tsedeq.

Ao1 The Messiah is descended from Abraham.

BEREISHEET 17:7 "And I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your descendants after you in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be G'd to you and your descendants after you."

19 Then G'd said: "No, Sarah your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his descendants after him."

ROMIM 9:7 Nor *are they* all children because they are the seed of Abraham; but, "In Isaac your seed shall be called."

8 That is, those who are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of G'd; but the children of the promise *are* counted as the seed.

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

BEREISHEET 22:8 And Abraham said, "My son, G'd will provide for Himself the lamb for a burnt offering." So the two of them went together.

YOCHANAN 1:29 The next day Yochanan saw Yehoshua coming toward him, and said, "Behold! The Lamb of G'd who takes away the sin of the world!"

Ao1 The Messiah is descended from Abraham.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

BEREISHEET 22:17 "Blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your descendants shall possess the gate of their enemies.

18 *In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.*"

YOCHANAN 8:56 "Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad."

GALATIM 3:16 Now to Abraham and his Seed were the promises made. He does not say, "And to seeds," as of many, but as of one, "And to your Seed," who is the **Messiah**.

GALATIM 3:29 And if you *are* the **Messiah's**, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

BEREISHEET 26:3 “Dwell in this land, and I will be with you and bless you; for to you and your descendants I give all these lands, and I will perform the oath which I swore to Abraham your father.
 4 And I will make your descendants multiply as the stars of heaven; I will give to your descendants all these lands; and in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed;”

GHA IBRIM 6:17 Thus God, determining to show more abundantly to the heirs of promise the immutability of His counsel, confirmed it by an oath.

HA IBRIM 11:13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off were assured of them, embraced them and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

A01 The Messiah is descended from Abraham.

B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

BEREISHEET 28:14 “Also your descendants shall be as the dust of the earth; you shall spread abroad to the west and the east, to the north and the south; and in you and in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 3:25 “You are sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which G'd made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, ‘And in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed.’”

GALATIM 3:8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that G'd would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the Besorah (Gospel) to Abraham beforehand, *saying*, “In you all the nations shall be blessed.”

Ao2 The Messiah is descended from Yehudah.

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

BEREISHEET 49:10 “The scepter shall not depart from Yehudah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh comes; And to Him *shall* be the obedience of the people.”

MATTITYAHU 1:16 And Ya’acob begot Yoseph the husband of Miriam, of whom was born Yehoshua who is called the **Messiah**.
17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations, from David until the captivity in Babylon *are* fourteen generations, and from the captivity in Babylon until the the **Messiah** *are* fourteen generations.

HA IBRIM 7:14 For *it is* evident that our L’rd arose from Yehudah, of which tribe Moshe spoke nothing concerning priesthood.

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

SHEMOT 3:6 Moreover He said, “I *am* the G’d of your father—the G’d of Abraham, the G’d of Isaac, and the G’d of Ya’acob.” And Moshe hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon G’d.

MATTITYAHU 22:31 “But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by G’d, saying,
32 ‘I am the G’d of Abraham, the G’d of Isaac, and the G’d of Ya’acob’? G’d is not the G’d of the dead, but of the living.”

B19 The mystery of the Messiah.

SHEMOT 3:14 And G’d said to Moshe, “I AM WHO I AM.” And He said, “Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, ‘I AM has sent me to you.’”

YOCHANAN 8:58 Yehoshua said to them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I AM.”

CHIZAYOWN 1:8 I am the Aleph and the Tav, *the* Beginning and *the* End,” says the YHWH, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.”

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G’d.

Yo8 The feast of Passover refers to the work of the Messiah.

SHEMOT 12:5 “Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year. You may take it from the sheep or from the goats.”

7 “And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it.”

13 “Now the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and the plague shall not be on you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt.”

YOCHANAN 1:29 The next day Yochanan saw Yehoshua coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The Lamb of G’d who takes away the sin of the world!”

HA IBRIM 9:11 But the **Messiah** came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation.

12 Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption.

F13 The details of the suffering of the Messiah.

SHEMOT 12:46 “In one house it shall be eaten; you shall not carry any of the flesh outside the house, nor shall you break one of its bones.”

YOCHANAN 19:36 For these things were done that the Scripture should be fulfilled, “Not one of His bones shall be broken.”

B22 The unfailing love of G'd and the Messiah.

SHEMOT 15:1 Then Moshe and the children of Israel sang this song to YHWH, and spoke, saying: "I will sing to YHWH, for He has triumphed gloriously! The horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea!

2 YHWH is my strength and song, and He has become my salvation; He is my G'd, and I will praise Him; My father's G'd, and I will exalt Him."

CHIZAYOWN 15:3 They sing the song of Moshe, the servant of G'd, and the song of the Lamb, saying: "Great and marvelous are Your works, L'rd G'd Almighty! Just and true *are* Your ways, O King of the K'doshim (Saints)!"

Ao8 The names and titles of the Messiah.

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

SHEMOT 17:6 "Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock in Horeb; and you shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink." And Moshe did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

1 CORINTIM 10:1 Moreover, brethren, I do not want you to be unaware that all our fathers were under the cloud, all passed through the sea,

2 all were immersed into Moshe in the cloud and in the sea,

3 all ate the same spiritual food,

4 and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock *was* the **Messiah**.

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

SHEMOT 23:20 “Behold, I send an Angel before you to keep you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.
21 Beware of Him and obey His voice; do not provoke Him, for He will not pardon your transgressions; for My name is in Him.”

MATTITYAHU 17:5 While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and suddenly a voice came out of the cloud, saying, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Hear Him!”

YOCHANAN 10:30 “I and My Father are one.”

YOCHANAN 17:6 “I have manifested Your name to the men whom You have given Me out of the world. They were Yours, You gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word.”

E18 G’d shall dwell among His people.

SHEMOT 25:8 “And let them make Me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.”

22 “And there I will meet with you, and I will speak with you from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which *are* on the ark of the Testimony, about everything which I will give you in commandment to the children of Israel.”

HA IBRIM 9:11 But the Messiah came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation.

12 Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption.

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

SHEMOT 28:12 “And you shall put the two stones on the shoulders of the ephod as memorial stones for the sons of Israel. So Aharon shall bear their names before YHWH on his two shoulders as a memorial.”

HA IBRIM 7:24 But He, because He continues forever, has an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Therefore He is also able to save to the uttermost those who come to G'd through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them.

28 For the law appoints as high priests men who have weakness, but the word of the oath, which came after the law, *appoints* the Son who has been perfected forever.

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

SHEMOT 28:29 “So Aharon shall bear The Names of the sons of Israel on the breastplate of judgment over his heart, when he goes into the holy *place*, as a memorial before YHWH continually.”

HA IBRIM 9:24 For the Messiah has not entered the holy places made with hands, *which are* copies of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of G'd for us;

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

SHEMOT 28:36 “You shall also make a plate of pure gold and engrave on it, *like* the engraving of a signet: HOLINESS TO YHWH.”

EPH’SIM 5:27 that He might present her to Himself a glorious Congregation, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish.

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

SHEMOT 28:38 “So it shall be on Aharon’s forehead, that Aharon may bear the iniquity of the holy things which the children of Israel hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall always be on his forehead, that they may be accepted before YHWH.”

HA IBRIM 4:14 Seeing then that we have a great High Priest who has passed through the heavens, Yehoshua the Son of G’d, let us hold fast *our* confession.

E18 G’d shall dwell among His people.

SHEMOT 29:45 “I will dwell among the children of Israel and will be their G’d.

46 And they shall know that I *am* YHWH their G’d, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them. I *am* YHWH their G’d.”

YOCHANAN 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

YOCHANAN 14:23 Yehoshua answered and said to him, “If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.”

2 CORINTIM 6:16 And what agreement has the temple of G’d with idols? For you are the temple of the living G’d. As G’d has said: “I will dwell in them and walk among them. I will be their G’d, and they shall be My people.”

B23 The grace of G’d and the Messiah.

SHEMOT 33:19 Then He said, “I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim The Name of YHWH before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.”

ROMIM 9:15 For He says to Moshe, “I will have mercy on whomever I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whomever I will have compassion.”

16 So then it is not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of G’d who shows mercy.

Yo1 The burnt and meat offering represents the work of the Messiah - a sweet savour.

VAYIKRA 2:1 'When anyone offers a grain offering to YHWH, his offering shall be of fine flour. And he shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense on it.

2 He shall bring it to Aharon's sons, the priests, one of whom shall take from it his handful of fine flour and oil with all the frankincense. And the priest shall burn *it* as a memorial on the altar, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to YHWH.'

YOCHANAN 17:4 "I have glorified You on the earth. I have finished the work which You have given Me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was."

HA IBRIM 9:14 how much more shall the blood of the **Messiah**, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to G'd, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living G'd?

Yo4 The peace offering and the sacrifice of thanksgiving represent the work of the Messiah.

VAYIKRA 3:1 'When his offering is a sacrifice of a peace offering, if he offers *it* of the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before YHWH.'

VAYIKRA 7:12 'If he offers it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, unleavened wafers anointed with oil, or cakes of blended flour mixed with oil.'

DEVARIM 27:7 “You shall offer peace offerings, and shall eat there, and rejoice before YHWH your G’d.”

YOCHANAN 6:51 “I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world.”

1 CORINTIM 10:16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of the **Messiah**? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of the **Messiah**?

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G’d.

Yo5 The sin offering refers to the work of the Messiah.

The sin of a priest:

VAYIKRA 4:3 ‘If the anointed priest sins, bringing guilt on the people, then let him offer to YHWH for his sin which he has sinned a young bull without blemish as a sin offering.’

Sin of a man - ignorance:

VAYIKRA 4:27 ‘If anyone of the common people sins unintentionally by doing *something against* any of the commandments of YHWH in *anything* which ought not to be done, and is guilty,

28 or if his sin which he has committed comes to his knowledge, then he shall bring as his offering a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he has committed.

29 And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering at the place of the burnt offering.’

YESHAYAHU 53:10 Yet it pleased YHWH to bruise Him; He has put *Him* to grief. When You make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see *His* seed, He shall prolong *His* days, and the pleasure of YHWH shall prosper in His hand.

11 He shall see the labor of His soul, *and* be satisfied. By His knowledge My righteous Servant shall justify many, For He shall bear their iniquities.

YOCHANAN 1:29 The next day Yochanan saw Yehoshua coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The Lamb of G’d who takes away the sin of the world!”

HA IBRIM 9:12 Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption.

HA IBRIM 10:4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins.

5 Therefore, when He came into the world, He said: “Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, but a body You have prepared for Me.

6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin You had no pleasure.

7 Then I said, ‘Behold, I have come—In the volume of the book it is written of Me—to do Your will, O G’d.’”

Yo2 The burnt offering points to the work of the Messiah - a freewill offering.

VAYIKRA 7:16 ‘But if the sacrifice of his offering is a vow or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offers his sacrifice; but on the next day the remainder of it also may be eaten;’

YOCHANAN 3:16 “For G’d so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.”

YOCHANAN 10:17 “Therefore My Father loves Me, because I lay down My life that I may take it again.

18 No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This command I have received from My Father.”

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G’d.

Yo6 The Day of Atonement refers to the work of the Messiah.

Atonement for the priest:

VAYIKRA 16:2 And YHWH said to Moshe: “Tell Aharon your brother not to come at *just* any time into the Holy *Place* inside the veil, before the mercy seat which *is* on the ark, lest he die; for I will appear in the cloud above the mercy seat.”

Atonement for the children of Israel by killing the goat:

VAYIKRA 16:5 “And he shall take from the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats as a sin offering, and one ram as a burnt offering.”

VAYIKRA 16:15 “Then he shall kill the goat of the sin offering, which is for the people, bring its blood inside the veil, do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat.

16 So he shall make atonement for the Holy *Place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their trans-

gressions, for all their sins; and so he shall do for the tabernacle of meeting which remains among them in the midst of their uncleanness.”

Atonement for the children of Israel by sending the goat away:

VAYIKRA 16:10 “But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat shall be presented alive before YHWH, to make atonement upon it, *and* to let it go as the scapegoat into the wilderness.”

21 “Aharon shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, concerning all their sins, putting them on the head of the goat, and shall send *it* away into the wilderness by the hand of a suitable man.”

VAYIKRA 17:11 “For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for *it* is the blood *that* makes atonement for the soul.”

YESHAYAHU 53:5 But He *was* wounded for our transgressions, *He was* bruised for our iniquities; The chastisement for our peace *was* upon Him, and by His stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; We have turned, every one, to his own way; And YHWH has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

MATTITYAHU 27:51 Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split,

YOCHANAN 1:29 The next day Yochanan saw Yehoshua coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The Lamb of G’d who takes away the sin of the world!”

- HA IBRIM 9:11** But the **Messiah** came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation.
- 12** Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption.
- HA IBRIM 10:4** For *it* is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins.
- HA IBRIM 10:14** For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified.
-

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

Yo3 The burnt offering represents the work of the Messiah - an offering without blemish - a continual burnt offering.

VAYIKRA 22:18 “Speak to Aharon and his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘Whatever man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, who offers his sacrifice for any of his vows or for any of his freewill offerings, which they offer to YHWH as a burnt offering—

- 19** *you shall* offer of your own free will a male without blemish from the cattle, from the sheep, or from the goats.
- 20** Whatever has a defect, you shall not offer, for it shall not be acceptable on your behalf.
- 21** And whoever offers a sacrifice of a peace offering to YHWH, to fulfill *his* vow, or a freewill offering from the cattle or the sheep, it must be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no defect in it.”

LUKAS 23:47 So when the centurion saw what had happened, he glorified G'd, saying, "Certainly this was a righteous Man!"

HA IBRIM 7:26 For such a High Priest was fitting for us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens;

1 KEIFA 1:18 Knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, *like* silver or gold, from your aimless conduct *received* by tradition from your fathers,

19 but with the precious blood of the **Messiah**, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

Yog The feast of the unleavened bread refers to the work of the Messiah.

VAYIKRA 23:6 'And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to YHWH; seven days you must eat unleavened bread.'

1 CORINTIM 5:7 Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since you truly are unleavened. For indeed the **Messiah**, our Passover, was sacrificed for us.

2 CORINTIM 5:21 For He made Him who knew no sin *to be* sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of G'd in Him.

Y10 The wave of the sheaf of the first grains refers to the resurrection of the Messiah.

VAYIKRA 23:9 And YHWH spoke to Moshe, saying,
 10 “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest.
 11 He shall wave the sheaf before YHWH, to be accepted on your behalf; on the day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it.
 12 And you shall offer on that day, when you wave the sheaf, a male lamb of the first year, without blemish, as a burnt offering to YHWH.”

MATTITYAHU 28:6 “He is not here; for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where the L'rd lay.

7 And go quickly and tell His disciples that He is risen from the dead, and indeed He is going before you into Galilee; there you will see Him. Behold, I have told you.”

1 CORINTIM 15:20 But now the **Messiah** is risen from the dead, and has become the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.

21 For since by man *came* death, by Man also came the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in the **Messiah** all shall be made alive.

23 But each one in his own order: the **Messiah** the firstfruits, afterward those *who are* the **Messiah's** at His coming.

Y11 The feast of the first fruits, 50 days after Passover, refers to the outpouring of the Holy Spirit.

VAYIKRA 23:16 'Count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you shall offer a new grain offering to YHWH.

17 You shall bring from your dwellings two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven. *They are* the firstfruits to YHWH.'

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 2:1 When the Day of Shavuot had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting.

3 Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and *one* sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

ROMIM 8:23 Not only *that*, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body.

Y12 The feast of tabernacles in relation to the work of the Messiah.

VAYIKRA 23:33 Then YHWH spoke to Moshe, saying,

34 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall* be the Feast of Tabernacles *for* seven days to YHWH."

40 "And you shall take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, branches of palm trees, the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before YHWH your G'd for seven days.

- 41 You shall keep it as a feast to YHWH for seven days in the year. *It shall* be a statute forever in your generations. You shall celebrate it in the seventh month.
- 42 You shall dwell in booths for seven days. All who are native Israelites shall dwell in booths,
- 43 that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: *I am* YHWH your G'd."

YESHAYAHU 55:1 "Ho! Everyone who thirsts, come to the waters; And you who have no money, come, buy and eat. Yes, come, buy wine and milk. Without money and without price."

YOCHANAN 7:37 On the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Yehoshua stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink.

- 38 He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water."
- 39 But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet *given*, because Yehoshua was not yet glorified.

According to the Jewish tradition the drink offering was celebrated as follows. At the beginning of the seventh day, the day is called Hoshana Rabba in Hebrew, a priest walked to the pool of Shiloam. He drew water from the pool and carried it in a golden pitcher to the temple. There the water was poured out as an offering over the sacrificial animal. During the water ceremony the following passage was read to the people: Yeshayahu 12:3 «Therefore with joy shall you draw water from the wells of salvation.»

An ancient Jewish text comments: «Whoever has not seen the expressions of joy at the drawing of water has never seen joy in his life» (Mishnah Sukkah, 5:1). Thus to eat and drink with great joy during the feast of tabernacles was actually commanded by G'd.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.

VAYIKRA 26:11 “I will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul shall not abhor you.

12 I will walk among you and be your G'd, and you shall be My people.”

YOCHANAN 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 15:16 “After this I will return and will rebuild the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down; I will rebuild its ruins, And I will set it up;”

CHIZAYOWN 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, “Behold, the tabernacle of G'd is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. G'd Himself will be with them *and be* their G'd.”

Y07 The offering of the red heifer refers to the work of the Messiah.

BEMIDBAR 19:2 “This is the ordinance of the law which YHWH has commanded, saying: ‘Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring you a red heifer without blemish, in which there is no defect and on which a yoke has never come.

3 You shall give it to Eleazar the priest, that he may take it outside the camp, and it shall be slaughtered before him;”

9 “Then a man *who is clean* shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and store *them* outside the camp in a clean place; and they shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for the water of purification; it is for purifying from sin.”

HA IBRIM 9:13 For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh,

14 how much more shall the blood of the **Messiah**, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to G’d, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living G’d?

HA IBRIM 13:11 For the bodies of those animals, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned outside the camp.

12 Therefore Yehoshua also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered outside the gate.

13 Therefore let us go forth to Him, outside the camp, bearing His reproach.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

BEMIDBAR 21:9 So Moshe made a bronze serpent, and put it on a pole; and so it was, if a serpent had bitten anyone, when he looked at the bronze serpent, he lived.

YOCHANAN 3:14 “And as Moshe lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up,
15 that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life.”

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

BEMIDBAR 24:17 “*I see Him, but not now; I behold Him, but not near; A Star shall come out of Ya'acob; A Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and batter the brow of Moab, and destroy all the sons of tumult.*”

BEREISHEET 49:10 “The scepter shall not depart from Yehudah, Nor a lawgiver from between his feet, Until Shiloh comes; And to Him *shall* be the obedience of the people.”

MATTITYAHU 2:1 Now after Yehoshua was born in Bethlehem of Yahudah in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the East came to Yerushalayim,
2 saying, “Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the East and have come to worship Him.”

1 **CORINTIM 15:24** Then *comes* the end, when He delivers the kingdom to G'd the Father, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power.

25 For He must reign till He has put all enemies under His feet.

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

Yo3 The burnt offering represents the work of the Messiah -
an offering without blemish - a continual burnt offering.

BEMIDBAR 28:3 “And you shall say to them, “This is the offering made by fire which you shall offer to YHWH: two male lambs in their first year without blemish, day by day, as a regular burnt offering.”

9 “And on the Sabbath day two lambs in their first year, without blemish, and two-tenths of *an ephah* of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, with its drink offering:”

YOCHANAN 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

YOCHANAN 1:29 The next day Yochanan saw Yehoshua coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The Lamb of G'd who takes away the sin of the world!”

HA IBRIM 7:26 For such a High Priest was fitting for us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens;

27 who does not need daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for His own sins and then for the people's, for this He did once for all when He offered up Himself.

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

DEVARIM 11:18 “Therefore you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 You shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up.

20 And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates,”

YESHAYAHU 34:16 “Search from the book of YHWH, and read: Not one of these shall fail; Not one shall lack her mate. For My mouth has commanded it, and His Spirit has gathered them.”

MATTITYAHU 22:29 Yehoshua answered and said to them, “You are mistaken, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of G'd.”

YOCHANAN 5:39 “You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me.”

2 **KEIFA 1:19** And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts;

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

Do2 The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

Do7 The Messiah shall be the Mediator.

DEVARIM 18:18 “I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him.

19 *And it shall be that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My name, I will require it of him.*"

MARKUS 16:16 "He who believes and is immersed will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned."

LUKAS 9:35 And a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son. Hear Him!"

YOCHANAN 6:14 Then those men, when they had seen the sign that Yehoshua did, said, "This is truly the Prophet who is to come into the world."

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 3:22 "For Moshe truly said to the fathers, 'YHWH your G'd will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Him you shall hear in all things, whatever He says to you.

23 And it shall be *that* every soul who will not hear that Prophet shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.'

24 Yes, and all the prophets, from Samuel and those who follow, as many as have spoken, have also foretold these days."

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

DEVARIM 21:23 "His body shall not remain overnight on the tree, but you shall surely bury him that day, so that you do not defile the land which YHWH your G'd is giving you as an inheritance; for he who is hanged is accursed of G'd."

GALATIM 3:13 The **Messiah** has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree")

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

DEVARIM 33:3 Yes, He loves the people; All His K'doshim (Saints) *are* in Your hand; They sit down at Your feet; *Everyone* receives Your words.

YOCHANAN 3:16 “For G'd so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.”

YOCHANAN 10:28 “And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand.
29 My Father, who has given *them* to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch *them* out of My Father's hand.”

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

1 SHEMUEL 2:10 The adversaries of YHWH shall be broken in pieces; From heaven He will thunder against them. YHWH will judge the ends of the earth. He will give strength to His king, and exalt the horn of His anointed.

MATTITYAHU 25:31 “When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory.

32 All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides *his* sheep from the goats.”

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

Bo1 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

2 SHEMUEL 7:12 *“When your days are fulfilled and you rest with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who will come from your body, and I will establish his kingdom.*

13 *He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.*

14 *I will be his Father, and he shall be My son. If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the blows of the sons of men.*

15 *But My mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before you.*

16 *And your house and your kingdom shall be established forever before you. Your throne shall be established forever.”*

MATTITYAHU 3:17 And suddenly a voice *came* from heaven, saying, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”

LUKAS 1:30 Then the angel said to her, “Do not be afraid, Miriam, for you have found favor with G'd.

31 And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bring forth a Son, and shall call His name Yehoshua.

32 He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G'd will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya'acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.”

1 YOCHANAN 4:9 In this the love of G'd was manifested toward us, that G'd has sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him.

10 In this is love, not that we loved G'd, but that He loved us and sent His Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

2 SHEMUEL 22:20 “He also brought me out into a broad place; He delivered me because He delighted in me.

21 YHWH rewarded me according to my righteousness; According to the cleanness of my hands He has recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of YHWH, And have not wickedly departed from my G'd.

23 For all His judgments *were* before me; And *as for* His statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also blameless before Him, And I kept myself from my iniquity.

25 Therefore YHWH has recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness in His eyes.”

YESHAYAHU 42:1 “Behold! My Servant whom I uphold, My Elect One *in whom* My soul delights! I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the Gentiles.”

YOCHANAN 15:10 “If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love, just as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love.”

YOCHANAN 17:4 “I have glorified You on the earth. I have finished the work which You have given Me to do.”

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

E09 The righteousness of the Messiah.

2 SHEMUEL 23:3 *The G'd of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spoke to me: "He who rules over men must be just, ruling in the fear of G'd.*

4 *And he shall be like the light of the morning when the sun rises, a morning without clouds, like the tender grass springing out of the earth, by clear shining after rain."*

MIKHAH 5:2 "But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, *though* you are little among the thousands of Yehudah, yet out of you shall come forth to Me the One to be Ruler in Israel, whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting."

YOCHANAN 8:12 Then Yehoshua spoke to them again, saying, "I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life."

YOCHANAN 12:35 Then Yehoshua said to them, "A little while longer the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you; he who walks in darkness does not know where he is going.

36 While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become sons of light." These things Yehoshua spoke, and departed, and was hidden from them.

E01 The kind of ministry of the Messiah.

2 MELEKHIM 1:11 Then he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty men. And he answered and said to him: "Man of G'd, thus has the king said, 'Come down quickly!'"

12 So Eliyahu answered and said to them, "If I *am* a man of G'd, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men." And the fire of G'd came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.

LUKAS 9:51 Now it came to pass, when the time had come for Him to be received up, that He steadfastly set His face to go to Yerushalayim,

52 and sent messengers before His face. And as they went, they entered a village of the Samaritans, to prepare for Him.

53 But they did not receive Him, because His face was set for the journey to Yerushalayim.

54 And when His disciples Ya'acob and Yochanan saw *this*, they said, "L'rd, do You want us to command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, just as Eliyahu did?"

55 But He turned and rebuked them, and said, "You do not know what manner of spirit you are of.

56 For the Son of Man did not come to destroy men's lives but to save them." And they went to another village.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 2:2 Now it shall come to pass in the latter days *that* the mountain of YHWH's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; And all nations shall flow to it.

3 Many people shall come and say; "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of YHWH, to the house of the G'd of Ya'acob; He will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths." For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of YHWH from Yerushalayim.

ZEKHARYAH 8:20 Thus says YHWH of hosts: "Peoples shall yet come, inhabitants of many cities;

21 The inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, let us continue to go and pray before YHWH, and seek YHWH of hosts. I myself will go also.

22 Yes, many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek YHWH of hosts in Yerushalayim, and to pray before YHWH."

YOCHANAN 6:45 "It is written in the prophets, 'And they shall all be taught by G'd.' Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me."

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 "Who shall not fear You, O L'rd, and glorify Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested."

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 2:4 He shall judge between the nations, and rebuke many people; They shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore.

ZEKHARYAH 9:10 “I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim and the horse from Yerushalayim; The battle bow shall be cut off. He shall speak peace to the nations; His dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.”

YOCHANAN 5:22 “That all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.

23 that all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.”

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The *kingdoms* of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His **Messiah**, and He shall reign forever and ever!”

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 2:5 O house of Ya'acob, come and let us walk In the light of YHWH.

YOCHANAN 12:35 Then Yehoshua said to them, "A little while longer the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you; he who walks in darkness does not know where he is going.
36 While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become sons of light." These things Yehoshua spoke, and departed, and was hidden from them.

A07 He shall be the Messiah of fsrael.

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

YESHAYAHU 4:2 *In that day the Branch of YHWH shall be beautiful and glorious; And the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and appealing. For those of Israel who have escaped.*

ZEKHARYAH 6:12 "Then speak to him, saying, "Thus says YHWH of hosts, saying: Behold, the Man whose name is the BRANCH! From His place He shall branch out, and He shall build the temple of YHWH;

13 Yes, He shall build the temple of YHWH. He shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule on His throne; So He shall be a priest on His throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both."

YOCHANAN 15:5 "I am the vine, you are the branches. He who

abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.”

GALATIM 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 4:3 And it shall come to pass that *he who* is left in Zion and remains in Yerushalayim will be called holy—everyone who is recorded among the living in Yerushalayim.

YO'EL 3:17 “So you shall know that I *am* YHWH your G'd, dwelling in Zion My holy mountain. Then Yerushalayim shall be holy, and no aliens shall ever pass through her again.”

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya'acob;”

EPH'SIM 1:4 Just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love,

CHIZAYOWN 3:5 “He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.”

CHIZAYOWN 21:27 But there shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 4:4 When YHWH has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and purged the blood of Yerushalayim from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning,
5 then YHWH will create above every dwelling place of Mount Zion, and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night. For over all the glory there *will* be a covering.
6 And there will be a tabernacle for shade in the daytime from the heat, for a place of refuge, and for a shelter from storm and rain.

YESHAYAHU 33:20 Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed feasts; Your eyes will see Yerushalayim, a quiet home, A tabernacle *that* will not be taken down; Not one of its stakes will ever be removed, Nor will any of its cords be broken.

ZEKHARYAH 12:8 In that day YHWH will defend the inhabitants of Yerushalayim; the one who is feeble among them in that day shall be like David, and the house of David *shall* be like G'd, like the Angel of YHWH before them.

MATTITYAHU 3:11 "I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.

12 His winnowing fan *is* in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather His wheat into the barn; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

1 CORINTIM 6:11 And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in The Name of the L'rd Yehoshua and by the Spirit of our G'd.

CHIZAYOWN 7:14 And I said to him, “Sir, you know.” So he said to me, “These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”

Ao8 The names and titles of the Messiah.

Fo3 The Messiah shall be rejected.

YESHAYAHU 5:1 Now let me sing to my Well-beloved. A song of my Beloved regarding His vineyard: My Well-beloved has a vineyard on a very fruitful hill.

2 He dug it up and cleared out its stones, and planted it with the choicest vine. He built a tower in its midst, and also made a winepress in it; So He expected *it* to bring forth *good* grapes, but it brought forth wild grapes.

MATTITYAHU 21:33 “Hear another parable: There was a certain landowner who planted a vineyard and set a hedge around it, dug a winepress in it and built a tower. And he leased it to vinedressers and went into a far country.

- 34** Now when vintage-time drew near, he sent his servants to the vinedressers, that they might receive its fruit.
- 35** And the vinedressers took his servants, beat one, killed one, and stoned another.
- 36** Again he sent other servants, more than the first, and they did likewise to them.
- 37** Then last of all he sent his son to them, saying, ‘They will respect my son.’
- 38** But when the vinedressers saw the son, they said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him and seize his inheritance.’
- 39** So they took him and cast *him* out of the vineyard and killed him.”
-

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 6:1 In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw YHWH sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His *robe* filled the temple.

2 Above it stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.

3 And one cried to another and said: "Holy, holy, holy is YHWH of hosts; The whole earth is full of His glory!"

4 And the posts of the door were shaken by the voice of him who cried out, and the house was filled with smoke.

MATTITYAHU 25:31 "When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory."

YOCHANAN 12:41 These things Yeshayahu said when he saw His glory and spoke of Him.

CHIZAYOWN 4:11 "You are worthy, O L'rd, to receive glory and honor and power; For You created all things, and by Your will they exist and were created."

F14 The Messiah shall not be believed.

YESHAYAHU 6:9 And He said, "Go, and tell this people: Keep on hearing, but do not understand; Keep on seeing, but do not perceive.

10 Make the heart of this people dull, and their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; Lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and return and be healed."

YOCHANAN 12:39 Therefore they could not believe, because Yeshayahu said again:

- 40 “He has blinded their eyes and hardened *their* hearts, lest they should see with their eyes, lest they should understand with *their* hearts and turn, so that I should heal them.”
- 41 These things Yeshayahu said when he saw His glory and spoke of Him.
-

Bo3 The Messiah is the Son of man.

Co4 The life of the Messiah until His first appearance.

YESHAYAHU 7:14 *“Therefore YHWH Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.*

- 15 Curds and honey He shall eat, that He may know to refuse the evil and choose the good.
- 16 For before the Child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that you dread will be forsaken by both her kings.”

MATTITYAHU 1:20 But while he thought about these things, behold, an angel of YHWH appeared to him in a dream, saying, “Yoseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take to you Miriam your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit.

- 21 And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name Yehoshua, for He will save His people from their sins.”
- 22 So all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YHWH through the prophet, saying:
- 23 “Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and bear a Son, and they shall call His name **Immanuel**,” which is translated, “**G’d with us.**”
-

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

YESHAYAHU 8:13 “YHWH of hosts, Him you shall hallow; *Let Him be your fear, and let Him be your dread.*
14 He will be as a sanctuary, but a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, as a trap and a snare to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.
15 And many among them shall stumble; They shall fall and be broken, be snared and taken.”

MATTITYAHU 11:6 “And blessed is he who is not offended because of Me.”

MATTITYAHU 13:57 So they were offended at Him. But Yehoshua said to them, “A prophet is not without honor except in his own country and in his own house.”

LUKAS 2:34 Then Shim'on blessed them, and said to Miriam His mother, “Behold, *this* Child is destined for the fall and rising of many in Israel, and for a sign which will be spoken against.”

1 KEIFA 2:7 Therefore, to you who believe, He is precious; but to those who are disobedient, “The stone which the builders rejected Has become the chief cornerstone,”

E02 The place of the ministry of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 9:1 Nevertheless the gloom *will* not be upon her who is distressed, as when at first He lightly esteemed the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward more heavily oppressed *her*, by the way of the sea, beyond the Yarden, in Galilee of the Gentiles.

MATTITYAHU 4:12 Now when Yehoshua heard that Yochanan had been put in prison, He departed to Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, He came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the regions of Zebulun and Naphtali,

14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Yeshayahu the prophet, saying:

15 “The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, by the way of the sea, beyond the Yarden, Galilee of the Gentiles:”

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.

YESHAYAHU 9:2 The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light; Those who dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, upon them a light has shined.

3 You have multiplied the nation and increased its joy; They rejoice before You according to the joy of harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For You have broken the yoke of his burden and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

MATTITYAHU 4:16 “The people who sat in darkness have seen a great light, And upon those who sat in the region and shadow of death, light has dawned.”

YOCHANAN 8:12 Then Yehoshua spoke to them again, saying, “I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life.”

EPH’SIM 5:8 For you were once darkness, but now you are light in the L’rd. Walk as children of light.

Ao8 The names and titles of the Messiah.

Bo3 The Messiah is the Son of man.

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

Ho4 The throne of the Messiah.

H1o Prophecy of the eternal kingdom of peace.

YESHAYAHU 9:6 *For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty G'd, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.*

7 Of the increase of His government and peace there will be no end, upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, to order it and establish it with judgment and justice from that time forward, even forever. The zeal of YHWH of hosts will perform this.

YOCHANAN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the **Word was with G'd**, and the **Word was G'd**.

YOCHANAN 1: 18 No one has seen G'd at any time. The **only begotten Son**, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared *Him*.

EPH'SIM 1:20 which He worked in the **Messiah** when He raised *Him* from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly *places*,
21 far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in that which is to come.

22 And He put all *things* under His feet, and gave Him *to be* head over all *things* to the congregation,

2 TASLONIKIM 3:16 Now may the L'rd of **peace** Himself give you peace always in every way. The L'rd *be* with you all.

CHIZAYOWN 1:5 and from Yehoshua the **Messiah**, the **faithful witness**, the **firstborn from the dead**, and the **ruler over the kings** of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 10:20 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as have escaped of the house of Ya'acob, will never again depend on him who defeated them, but will depend on YHWH, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant will return, the remnant of Ya'acob, to the Mighty G'd.

22 For though your people, O Israel, be as the sand of the sea, a remnant of them will return; The destruction decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

ROMIM 9:27 Yeshayahu also cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved.

28 For He will finish the work and cut *it* short in righteousness, because YHWH will make a short work upon the earth."

29 And as Yeshayahu said before: "Unless YHWH of Tzeva'ot had left us a seed, We would have become like Sodom, and we would have been made like Gomorrah."

ROMIM 11:25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: "The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya'acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

Bo4 The G'dly attributes of the Messiah.

Bo5 The Messiah is filled with the Holy Spirit.

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

YESHAYAHU 11:1 *There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Yishai, And a Branch shall grow out of his roots.*

2 *The Spirit of YHWH shall rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of YHWH.*

3 *His delight is in the fear of YHWH, and He shall not judge by the sight of His eyes, nor decide by the hearing of His ears;*

MATTITYAHU 3:16 When He had been immersed, Yehoshua came up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of G'd descending like a dove and alighting upon Him.

17 And suddenly a voice *came* from heaven, saying, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”

YOCHANAN 3:34 “For He whom G'd has sent speaks the words of G'd, for G'd does not give the Spirit by measure.

35 The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into His hand.

36 He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of G'd abides on him.”

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 11:4 But with righteousness He shall judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the earth; He shall strike the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips He shall slay the wicked.

5 Righteousness shall be the belt of His loins, and faithfulness the belt of His waist.

YIRMEYAHU 23:5 “Behold, the days are coming,” says YHWH, “that I will raise to David a Branch of righteousness; A King shall reign and prosper, and execute judgment and righteousness in the earth.

6 In His days Yahudah will be saved, and Israel will dwell safely; Now this *is* His name by which He will be called: YHWH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.”

2 TASLONIKIM 2:8 And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the L'rd will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming.

CHIZAYOWN 19:15 Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty G'd.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H10 Prophecy of the eternal kingdom of peace.

YESHAYAHU 11:6 “The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, the leopard shall lie down with the young goat, the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

- 7 The cow and the bear shall graze; Their young ones shall lie down together; And the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- 8 The nursing child shall play by the cobra's hole, and the weaned child shall put his hand in the viper's den.
- 9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of YHWH as the waters cover the sea."

ZEKHARYAH 14:8 And in that day it shall be *that* living waters shall flow from Yerushalayim, half of them toward the eastern sea and half of them toward the western sea; In both summer and winter it shall occur.

- 9 And YHWH shall be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be—YHWH is one, and His name one.

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The *kingdoms* of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His **Messiah**, and He shall reign forever and ever!"

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 11:10 "And in that day there shall be a Root of Yishai, who shall stand as a banner to the people; for the Gentiles shall seek Him, and His resting place shall be glorious."

- 11 It shall come to pass in that day that YHWH shall set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of His people who are left, from Assyria and Egypt, from Pathros and Cush, from Elam and Shinar, from Hamath and the islands of the sea.
- 12 He will set up a banner for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Yahudah from the four corners of the earth.

ROMIM 11:15 For if their being cast away is the reconciling of the world, what *will* their acceptance *be* but life from the dead?

ROMIM 11:25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

ROMIM 15:9 And that the Gentiles might glorify G'd for *His* mercy, as it is written: "For this reason I will confess to You among the Gentiles, And sing to Your name."

ROMIM 15:12 And again, Yeshayahu says: "There shall be a root of Yishai; And He who shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, In Him the Gentiles shall hope."

2 CORINTIM 3:16 Nevertheless when one turns to the L'rd, the veil is taken away.

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His People.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 12:4 And in that day you will say: "Praise YHWH, call upon His name; Declare His deeds among the peoples, make mention that His name is exalted.

5 Sing to YHWH, for He has done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, O inhabitant of Zion, for great is the Holy One of Israel in your midst!"

YIRMEYAHU 23:6 “In His days Yahudah will be saved, and Israel will dwell safely; Now this is His name by which He will be called: YHWH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.”

TSEPHANYAH 3:16 In that day it shall be said to Yerushalayim:
“Do not fear; Zion, let not your hands be weak.

17 YHWH your G'd in your midst, the Mighty One, will save; He will rejoice over you with gladness, He will quiet *you* with His love, He will rejoice over you with singing.”

YOCHANAN 4:14 “But whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life.”

CHIZAYOWN 7:17 For the Lamb Which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and G'd shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 “Who shall not fear You, O L'rd, and glorify Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested.”

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 14:1 For YHWH will have mercy on Ya'acob, and will still choose Israel, and settle them in their own land. The strangers will be joined with them, and they will cling to the house of Ya'acob.

2 Then people will take them and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will possess them for servants and maids in the land of YHWH; they will take them captive whose captives they were, and rule over their oppressors.

3 It shall come to pass in the day YHWH gives you rest from your sorrow, and from your fear and the hard bondage in which you were made to serve,

YESHAYAHU 61:5 Strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the foreigner *shall* be your plowmen and your vinedressers.

ROMIM 15:27 It pleased them indeed, and they are their debtors. For if the Gentiles have been partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister to them in material things.

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 “Who shall not fear You, O L’rd, and glorify Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested.”

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

E09 The righteousness of the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 16:5 *In mercy the throne will be established; and One will sit on it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking justice and hastening righteousness.*

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 15:16 “After this I will return and will rebuild the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down; I will rebuild its ruins, And I will set it up;

17 So that the rest of mankind may seek the L’rd, even all the Gentiles who are called by My name, says the L’rd who does all these things.”

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 17:7 In that day a man will look to his Maker, and his eyes will have respect for the Holy One of Israel.

YESHAYAHU 10:20 And it shall come to pass in that day that the remnant of Israel, and such as have escaped of the house of Ya'a-cob, will never again depend on him who defeated them, but will depend on YHWH, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

HOSHEA 3:5 Afterward the children of Israel shall return and seek YHWH their G'd and David their king. They shall fear YHWH and His goodness in the latter days.

1 YOCHANAN 3:2 Beloved, now we are children of G'd; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

CHIZAYOWN 1:7 Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 19:23 In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian will come into Egypt and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians will serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day Israel will be one of three with Egypt and Assyria—a blessing in the midst of the land,

25 whom YHWH of hosts shall bless, saying, "Blessed is Egypt My

people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel My inheritance.”

ZEKHARYAH 10:11 He shall pass through the sea with affliction, and strike the waves of the sea: All the depths of the River shall dry up. Then the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart.

ROMIM 3:29 Or *is He* the G'd of the Jews only? Is He not also the G'd of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also,

ROMIM 9:24 Even us whom He called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As He says also in Hoshea: “I will call them My people, who were not My people, And her beloved, who was not beloved.

ROMIM 10:12 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same L'rd over all is rich to all who call upon Him.

13 For “whoever calls on The Name of the L'rd shall be saved.”

B07 The omnipotence of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 22:22 *“The key of the house of David I will lay on his shoulder; so he shall open, and no one shall shut; and he shall shut, and no one shall open.”*

CHIZAYOWN 1:18 I *am* He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of She'ol and of Death.

CHIZAYOWN 3:7 “And to the angel of the congregation in Philadelphia write, ‘These things says He who is holy, He who is true,

‘He who has the key of David, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens’”:

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 24:13 When it shall be thus in the midst of the land among the people, *it shall be* like the shaking of an olive tree, like the gleaning of grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing; For the majesty of YHWH they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Therefore glorify YHWH in the dawning light, The Name of YHWH G'd of Israel in the coastlands of the sea.

16 From the ends of the earth we have heard songs: Glory to the righteous! But I said, I am ruined, ruined! Woe to me! The treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, indeed, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:47 “For so YHWH has commanded us: ‘I have set you as a light to the Gentiles, That you should be for salvation to the ends of the earth.’”

CHIZAYOWN 15:2 And I saw *something* like a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who have the victory over the beast, over his image and over his mark *and* over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of G'd.

3 They sing the song of Moshe, the servant of G'd, and the song of the Lamb, saying: “Great and marvelous are Your works, L'rd G'd Almighty! Just and true *are* Your ways, O King of the K'doshim (Saints)!

4 Who shall not fear You, O L'rd, and glorify Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested.”

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 24:21 It shall come to pass in that day *that* YHWH will punish on high the host of exalted ones, and on the earth the kings of the earth.

22 They will be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and will be shut up in the prison; after many days they will be punished.

23 Then the moon will be disgraced and the sun ashamed; for YHWH of hosts will reign on Mount Zion and in Yerushalayim and before His elders, gloriously.

ZEKHARYAH 14:4 And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which faces Yerushalayim on the east. And the Mount of Olives shall be split in two, from east to west, *making* a very large valley; Half of the mountain shall move toward the north and half of it toward the south.

MATTITYAHU 24:29 “Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.”

CHIZAYOWN 6:14 Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place.

15 And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains,

16 and said to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!

17 For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?”

Do9 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

E11 The Messiah shall give eternal life.

HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 25:6 And in this mountain YHWH of hosts will make for all people a feast of choice pieces, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of well-refined wines on the lees.

7 And He will destroy on this mountain the surface of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.

8 He will swallow up death forever, and YHWH G'd will wipe away tears from all faces; The rebuke of His people He will take away from all the earth; For YHWH has spoken.

9 And it will be said in that day: “Behold, this is our G'd; We have waited for Him, and He will save us. This is YHWH; We have waited for Him; We will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.”

MATTITYAHU 8:11 “And I say to you that many will come from east and west, and sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Ya'acob in the kingdom of heaven.”

MATTITYAHU 26:29 “But I say to you, I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's kingdom.”

CHIZAYOWN 7:15 Therefore they are before the throne of G'd, and serve Him day and night in His temple. And He who sits on the throne will dwell among them.

- 16 “They shall neither hunger anymore nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat;
- 17 for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And G’d will wipe away every tear from their eyes.”

CHIZAYOWN 19:7 “Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.”

- 8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the K’doshim (Saints).
- 9 Then he said to me, “Write: ‘Blessed *are* those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!’” And he said to me, “These are the true sayings of G’d.”

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 26:3 You will keep *him* in perfect peace, *whose* mind is stayed *on You*, because he trusts in You.

- 4 Trust in YHWH forever, for in YHWH, YHWH, *is* everlasting strength.”

YOCHANAN 14:27 “Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.”

ROMIM 5:1 Therefore, having been justified by faith, we have peace with G’d through our L’rd Yehoshua the **Messiah**,

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 26:19 Your dead shall live; *together* with my dead body they shall arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust; For your dew *is like* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter your chambers, and shut your doors behind you; Hide yourself, as it were, for a little moment, until the indignation is past.

21 For behold, YHWH comes out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; The earth will also disclose her blood, and will no more cover her slain.

YOCHANAN 5:28 “Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice

29 and come forth—those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.”

CHIZAYOWN 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before G'd, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the *Book of Life*. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books.

13 The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and She'ol delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 27:1 In that day YHWH with His severe sword, great and strong, will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, Leviathan that

twisted serpent; And He will slay the reptile that is in the sea.

- 2 In that day sing to her, "A vineyard of red wine!
 3 I, YHWH, keep it, I water it every moment; Lest any hurt it, I keep it night and day."
 6 Those who come He shall cause to take root in Ya'acob; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

CHIZAYOWN 20:2 He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is *the* Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years;

- 7 Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison.

CHIZAYOWN 20:10 The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet *are*. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

CHIZAYOWN 22:2 In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, *was* the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each *tree* yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

E01 The kind of ministry of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 28:15 Because you have said, "We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol we are in agreement. When the overflowing scourge passes through, it will not come to us, For we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood we have hidden ourselves."

- 16 Therefore thus says YHWH G'd: "Behold, I lay in Zion a stone for a foundation, a tried stone, a precious cornerstone, a sure foundation; Whoever believes will not act hastily."

ROMIM 9:31 But Israel, pursuing the law of righteousness, has not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Why? Because *they did* not seek *it* by faith, but as it were, by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumbling stone.

33 As it is written: “Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling stone and rock of offense, and whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame.”

1 **KEIFA 2:6** Therefore it is also contained in the Scripture, “Behold, I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, elect, precious, and he who believes on Him will by no means be put to shame.”

7 Therefore, to you who believe, He is precious; but to those who are disobedient, “The stone which the builders rejected Has become the chief cornerstone,”

8 (for that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented *his* righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing *their* lawless deeds).

Fo3 The Messiah shall be rejected.

YESHAYAHU 29:10 For YHWH has poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, namely, the prophets; and He has covered your heads, *namely*, the seers.

13 Therefore YHWH said: “Inasmuch as these people draw near with their mouths and honor Me with their lips, but have removed their hearts far from Me, and their fear toward Me is taught by the commandment of men,

14 Therefore, behold, I will again do a marvelous work among this people, a marvelous work and a wonder; For the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hidden.”

MARKUS 7:6 He answered and said to them, “Well did Yeshayahu prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written: ‘This people honors Me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from Me.

7 And in vain they worship Me, teaching as doctrines the commandments of men.’

8 For laying aside the commandment of G’d, you hold the tradition of men—the washing of pitchers and cups, and many other such things you do.”

ROMIM 11:7 What then? Israel has not obtained what it seeks; but the elect have obtained it, and the rest were blinded.

8 Just as it is written: “G’d has given them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they should not see and ears that they should not hear, to this very day.”

9 And David says: “Let their table become a snare and a trap, a stumbling block and a recompense to them.

10 Let their eyes be darkened, so that they do not see, and bow down their back always.”

E05 The miracles of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 29:18 In that day the deaf shall hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

LUKAS 7:22 Yehoshua answered and said to them, “Go and tell Yochanan the things you have seen and heard: that *the* blind see, *the* lame walk, *the* lepers are cleansed, *the* deaf hear, *the* dead are raised, *the* poor have the Besorah (Gospel) preached to them.

2 CORINTIM 3:14 But their minds were blinded. For until this day the same veil remains unlifted in the reading of the Tankah,

because the *veil* is taken away in the **Messiah**.

15 But even to this day, when Moshe is read, a veil lies on their heart.

16 Nevertheless when one turns to the L'rd, the veil is taken away.

B17 The tenderness and weakness of the Messiah.

B24 G'd and the Messiah give joy and gladness to the righteous and the believers.

YESHAYAHU 29:19 The humble also shall increase *their* joy in YHWH, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

MATTITYAHU 5:5 “Blessed *are* the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.”

MATTITYAHU 11:29 “Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls.”

LUKAS 1:14 “And you will have joy and gladness, and many will rejoice at his birth.”

YOCHANAN 3:29 “He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom’s voice. Therefore this joy of mine is fulfilled.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:52 And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 29:22 Therefore thus says YHWH, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Ya'acob: "Ya'acob shall not now be ashamed, nor shall his face now grow pale;
23 But when he sees his children, the work of My hands, in his midst, they will hallow My name, and hallow the Holy One of Ya'acob, and fear the G'd of Israel.
24 These also who erred in spirit will come to understanding, and those who complained will learn doctrine."

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 2:37 Now when they heard *this*, they were cut to the heart, and said to Keifa and the rest of the apostles, "Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?"

EPH'SIM 2:10 For we are his workmanship, created in the **Messiah** Yehoshua unto good works, which G'd hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

1 TIMOTIUS 1:13 Although I was formerly a blasphemer, a persecutor, and an insolent man; but I obtained mercy because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

Do8 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 30:18 Therefore YHWH will wait, that He may be gracious to you; And therefore He will be exalted, that He may have mercy on you. For YHWH is a G'd of justice; blessed *are* all those who wait for Him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Yerushalayim; You shall weep no more. He will be very gracious to you at the sound of your cry; When He hears it, He will answer you.

ROMIM 11:25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: "The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya'acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins."

EO8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 32:1 Behold, a king will reign in righteousness, and princes will rule with justice.

2 A man will be as a hiding place from the wind, and a cover from the tempest, as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

MATTITYAHU 5:6 "Blessed *are* those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be filled."

MATTITYAHU 11:28 “Come to Me, all you who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.”

Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 32:15 Until the Spirit is poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness becomes a fruitful field, and the fruitful field is counted as a forest.

16 Then justice will dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

YOCHANAN 7:37 On the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Yehoshua stood and cried out, saying, “If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink.

38 He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water.”

39 But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet *given*, because Yehoshua was not yet glorified.

GALATIM 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 33:17 Your eyes will see the King in His beauty; They will see the land that is very far off.

YESHAYAHU 33:20 Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed feasts; Your eyes will see Yerushalayim, a quiet home, a tabernacle *that* will not be taken down; Not one of its stakes will ever be removed, nor will any of its cords be broken.

21 But there the majestic YHWH *will* be for us a place of broad rivers and streams, in which no galley with oars will sail, nor majestic ships pass by

22 (For YHWH *is* our Judge, YHWH is our Lawgiver, YHWH *is* our King; He will save us);

23 Your tackle is loosed, they could not strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail. Then the prey of great plunder is divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant will not say, I am sick; The people who dwell in it *will be* forgiven their iniquity.

YIRMEYAHU 31:33 “But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days,” says YHWH: “I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their G’d, and they shall be My people.”

LUKAS 1:33 “And He will reign over the house of Ya’acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.”

YOCHANAN 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

1 CORINTIM 15:24 Then *comes* the end, when He delivers the kingdom to G’d the Father, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power.

25 For He must reign till He has put all enemies under His feet.

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The *kingdoms* of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His Messiah, and He shall reign forever and ever!"

E05 The miracles of the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 35:4 Say to those *who* are fearful-hearted, "Be strong, do not fear! Behold, your G'd will come *with* vengeance, *with* the recompense of G'd; He will come and save you."

- 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.
- 6 Then the lame shall leap like a deer, and the tongue of the dumb sing. For waters shall burst forth in the wilderness, and streams in the desert.
- 7 The parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water; In the habitation of jackals, where each lay, *there shall* be grass with reeds and rushes.
- 8 A highway shall be there, and a road, and it shall be called the Highway of Holiness. The unclean shall not pass over it, but it *shall* be for others. Whoever walks the road, although a fool, shall not go astray.
- 9 No lion shall be there, nor shall *any* ravenous beast go up on it; It shall not be found there. But the redeemed shall walk there,
- 10 And the ransomed of YHWH shall return, and come to Zion with singing, with everlasting joy on their heads. They shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

MATTITYAHU 12:22 Then one was brought to Him who was demon-possessed, blind and mute; and He healed him, so that the blind and mute man both spoke and saw.

23 And all the multitudes were amazed and said, "Could this be the Son of David?"

YOCHANAN 10:28 "And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand.

29 My Father, who has given *them* to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch *them* out of My Father's hand.

30 I and My Father are one."

CHIZAYOWN 21:4 "And G'd will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away."

CHIZAYOWN 22:14 Blessed *are* those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.

Co2 The predecessor of the Messiah is announced.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 40:1 "Comfort, yes, comfort My people!" Says your G'd.

2 "Speak comfort to Yerushalayim, and cry out to her, that her warfare is ended, that her iniquity is pardoned; for she has received from YHWH's hand double for all her sins."

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness: "Prepare the way of YHWH; Make straight in the desert a highway for our G'd.

4 Every valley shall be exalted and every mountain and hill brought low; The crooked places shall be made straight and the rough

places smooth;

- 5 The glory of YHWH shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together; For the mouth of YHWH has spoken.”

LUKAS 3:2 While Annas and Caipha were high priests, the word of G'd came to Yochanan the son of Zekharyahu in the wilderness.

- 3 And he went into all the region around the Yarden, preaching an immersion of repentance for the remission of sins,
 4 as it is written in the book of the words of Yeshayahu the prophet, saying: “The voice of one crying in the wilderness: ‘Prepare the way of the L'rd; Make His paths straight.
 5 Every valley shall be filled and every mountain and hill brought low; The crooked places shall be made straight and the rough ways smooth;
 6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of G'd.”

Bo6 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

Bo7 The omnipotence of the Messiah.

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 40:9 O Zion, You who bring good tidings, get up into the high mountain; O Yerushalayim, you who bring good tidings, lift up your voice with strength, Lift it up, be not afraid; say to the cities of Yahudah, “Behold your G'd!”

- 10 *Behold, YHWH G'd shall come with a strong hand, and His arm shall rule for Him; Behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.*
 11 *He will feed His flock like a shepherd; He will gather the lambs with His arm, and carry them in His bosom, and gently lead those who are with young.*

MIKHAH 4:2 Many nations shall come and say, “Come, and let us go up to the mountain of YHWH, to the house of the G’d of Ya’acob; He will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths.” For out of Zion the law shall go forth, and the word of YHWH from Yerushalayim.”

MATTITYAHU 9:36 But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and scattered, like sheep having no shepherd.

YOCHANAN 10:14 “I am the good shepherd; and I know *My sheep*, and am known by My own.

15 As the Father knows Me, even so I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd.”

ROMIM 10:18 But I say, have they not heard? Yes indeed: “Their sound has gone out to all the earth, And their words to the ends of the world.”

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 41:8 “But you, Israel, are My servant, Ya’acob whom I have chosen, the descendants of Abraham My friend.

9 You whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called from its farthest regions, and said to you, you are My servant, I have chosen you and have not cast you away:

- 10 Fear not, for I *am* with you; Be not dismayed, for I *am* your G'd. I will strengthen you, yes, I will help you, I will uphold you with My righteous right hand."
- 14 "Fear not, you worm Ya'acob, You men of Israel! I will help you, says YHWH And your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.
- 15 Behold, I will make you into a new threshing sledge with sharp teeth; You shall thresh the mountains and beat *them* small, and make the hills like chaff.
- 16 You shall winnow them, the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; You shall rejoice in YHWH, *and* glory in the Holy One of Israel.
- 17 The poor and needy seek water, but *there* is none, their tongues fail for thirst. I, YHWH, will hear them; I, the G'd of Israel, will not forsake them."

YESHAYAHU 10:20 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Ya'acob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the L'RD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

YESHAYAHU 49:7 Thus says YHWH, the Redeemer of Israel, their Holy One, to Him whom man despises, to Him whom the nation abhors, to the Servant of rulers: "Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of YHWH who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel; and He has chosen You."

YOCHANAN 4:14 "But whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life."

CHIZAYOWN 7:16 "They shall neither hunger anymore nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat;

17 for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And G'd will wipe away every tear from their eyes.”

E02 The place of the ministry of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 41:25 “I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come; From the rising of the sun he shall call on My name; And he shall come against princes as though mortar, as the potter treads clay.”

YESHAYAHU 9:1 Nevertheless the gloom *will* not be upon her who is distressed, as when at first He lightly esteemed The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward more heavily oppressed *her*, by the way of the sea, beyond the Yarden, In Galilee of the Gentiles.

MATTITYAHU 4:13 And leaving Nazareth, He came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the regions of Zebulun and Naphtali,

E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.

YESHAYAHU 41:26 “Who has declared from the beginning, that we may know? And former times, that we may say, ‘He is righteous’? Surely *there is no one* who shows, surely *there is no one* who declares, surely *there is no one* who hears your words.

27 The first time I *said* to Zion, ‘look, there they are!’ And I will give to Yerushalayim one who brings good tidings.”

YESHAYAHU 61:1 “The Spirit of YHWH G'd is upon Me, because YHWH has anointed Me to preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the capti-

ves, and the opening of the prison to *those who are bound*;"

ROMIM 10:15 And how shall they preach unless they are sent? As it is written: "How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the Besorah (Gospel) of peace, who bring glad tidings of good things!"

Bo5 The Messiah is filled with the Holy spirit.

E13 G'd confirms the ministry of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 42:1 *"Behold! My Servant whom I uphold, My Elect One in whom My soul delights! I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the Gentiles."*

MATTITYAHU 12:16 Yet He warned them not to make Him known,

17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Yeshayahu the prophet, saying:

18 "Behold! My Servant whom I have chosen, My Beloved in whom My soul is well pleased! I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He will declare justice to the Gentiles."

MATTITYAHU 17:5 While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and suddenly a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Hear Him!"

B10 The humility and poverty of the Messiah.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 42:2 *“He will not cry out, nor raise His voice, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.*

3 *A bruised reed He will not break, and smoking flax He will not quench; He will bring forth justice for truth.*

4 *He will not fail nor be discouraged, till He has established justice in the earth; And the coastlands shall wait for His law.”*

MATTITYAHU 12:19 “He will not quarrel nor cry out, nor will anyone hear His voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed He will not break, and smoking flax He will not quench, till He sends forth justice to victory;

21 And in His name Gentiles will trust.”

YOCHANAN 17:4 “I have glorified You on the earth. I have finished the work which You have given Me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.”

HA IBRIM 12:2 Looking unto Yehoshua, the author and finisher of *our* faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of G'd.

3 For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls.

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

E01 The kind of ministry of the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 42:6 *“I, YHWH, have called You in righteousness, and will hold Your hand; I will keep You and give You as a covenant to the people, as a light to the Gentiles.”*

7 *“To open blind eyes, to bring out prisoners from the prison, those who sit in darkness from the prison house.”*

16 *“I will bring the blind by a way they did not know; I will lead them in paths they have not known. I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These things I will do for them, and not forsake them.”*

MATTITYAHU 11:5 *“The blind see and the lame walk; the lepers are cleansed and the deaf hear; the dead are raised up and the poor have the Besorah (Gospel) preached to them.”*

LUKAS 2:30 *“For my eyes have seen Your salvation,*

31 *which You have prepared before the face of all peoples,*

32 *A light to bring revelation to the Gentiles, and the glory of Your people Israel.”*

YOCHANAN 9:39 *And Yehoshua said, “For judgment I have come into this world, that those who do not see may see, and that those who see may be made blind.”*

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:47 *“For so YHWH has commanded us: ‘I have set you as a light to the Gentiles, That you should be for salvation to the ends of the earth.’”*

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 26:18 “To open their eyes, *in order* to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan to G'd, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who are sanctified by faith in Me.”

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 42:21 YHWH is well pleased for His righteousness' sake; He will exalt the law and make *it* honorable.

YOCHANAN 17:4 “I have glorified You on the earth. I have finished the work which You have given Me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.”

ROMIM 10:4 For the **Messiah** is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.

B01 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

D09 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

YESHAYAHU 43:1 But now, thus says YHWH, who created you, O Ya'acob, and He who formed you, O Israel: “Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You *are* Mine.

2 When you pass through the waters, I *will* be with you; And through the rivers, they shall not overflow you. When you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned, Nor shall the flame scorch you.”

YESHAYAHU 43:5 “Fear not, for I *am* with you; I will bring your descendants from the east, And gather you from the west;”

YESHAYAHU 43:10 “You *are* My witnesses,” says YHWH, “and My servant whom I have chosen, That you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no G’d formed, nor shall there be after Me.

11 I, even I, am YHWH, And besides Me there is no savior.

12 I have declared and saved, I have proclaimed, And there was no foreign god among you; Therefore you are My witnesses,” Says YHWH, “that I am G’d.”

YESHAYAHU 43:19 “Behold, I will do a new thing, Now it shall spring forth; Shall you not know it? I will even make a road in the wilderness *And* rivers in the desert.”

MATTITYAHU 12:18 “Behold! My Servant whom I have chosen, My Beloved in whom My soul is well pleased! I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He will declare justice to the Gentiles.”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 1:8 “But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Yerushalayim, and in all Yahudah and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 4:12 “Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.”

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

YESHAYAHU 44:1 “Yet hear now, O Ya’acob My servant, And Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus says YHWH who made you And formed you from the womb, *who* will help you: ‘Fear not, O Ya’acob My servant; And you, Jes-hurun, whom I have chosen.’”

ROMIM 2:28 For he is not a Jew who is *one* outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh;

29 but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is *that* of the heart, in the Spirit, not in the letter; whose praise is not from men but from G’d.

ROMIM 11:7 What then? Israel has not obtained what it seeks; but the elect have obtained it, and the rest were blinded.

1 KEIFA 2:9 But you *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;

Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 44:3 “For I will pour water on him who is thirsty, and floods on the dry ground, I will pour My Spirit on your descendants, and My blessing on your offspring;

4 They will spring up among the grass Like willows by the watercourses.’

5 One will say, ‘I *am* YHWH’s’; Another will call *himself* by The Name of Ya’acob; Another will write *with* his hand, ‘YHWH’s,’ and name *himself* by The Name of Israel.

6 “Thus says YHWH, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, YHWH of hosts: ‘I *am* the First and I *am* the Last; Besides Me *there is no* G’d.’”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 2:17 “And it shall come to pass in the last days, says G’d, That I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams.”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 2:33 “Therefore being exalted to the right hand of G’d, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear.”

CHIZAYOWN 21:6 And He said to me, “It is done! I am the Aleph and the Tav, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts.”

Ao6 The Messiah is the Creator.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

YESHAYAHU 44:21 “Remember these, O Ya’acob, And Israel, for you *are* My servant; I have formed you, you *are* My servant; O Israel, you will not be forgotten by Me!

22 I have blotted out, like a thick cloud, your transgressions, and like a cloud, your sins. Return to Me, for I have redeemed you.”

23 Sing, O heavens, for YHWH has done *it!* Shout, you lower parts of the earth; Break forth into singing, you mountains, O forest, and every tree in it! For YHWH has redeemed Ya’acob, and glorified Himself in Israel.

AMOS 9:14 “I will bring back the captives of My people Israel; They shall build the waste cities and inhabit *them*; They shall plant vineyards and drink wine from them; They shall also make gardens and eat fruit from them.”

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;”

HA IBRIM 1:1 G’d, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets,
 2 has in these last days spoken to us by *His* Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the worlds;

CHIZAYOWN 5:11 Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne, the living creatures, and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

13 And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: “Blessing and honor and glory and power be to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, forever and ever!”

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 45:17 *But* Israel shall be saved by YHWH with an everlasting salvation; You shall not be ashamed or disgraced forever and ever.

18 For thus says YHWH, who created the heavens, who is G’d, who formed the earth and made it, who has established it, who did not

create it in vain, who formed it to be inhabited: “I *am* YHWH, and *there is no other.*”

MAASEI SHLICHIM 13:39 “And by Him everyone who believes is justified from all things from which you could not be justified by the law of Moshe.”

ROMIM 11:25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;”

D0g The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H0g Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 45:21 “Tell and bring forth *your* case; Yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? *Who* has told it from that time? *Have* not I, YHWH? And *there is no other* G’d besides Me, a just G’d and a Savior; There is none besides Me.

22 Look to Me, and be saved, All you ends of the earth! For I *am* G’d, and *there is no other.*

23 I have sworn by Myself; The word has gone out of My mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That to Me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall take an oath.”

YOCHANAN 3:16 “For G’d so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.”

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;”

ROMIM 14:10 But why do you judge your brother? Or why do you show contempt for your brother? For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of the **Messiah**.

11 For it is written: “As I live, says the L’rd, Every knee shall bow to Me, And every tongue shall confess to G’d.”

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 46:3 “Listen to Me, O house of Ya’acob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, who have been upheld by *Me* from birth, who have been carried from the womb:

4 Even to *your* old age, *I am* He, And *even* to gray hairs I will carry you! I have made, and I will bear; Even I will carry, and will deliver you.”

YESHAYAHU 46:13 “I bring My righteousness near, it shall not be far off; My salvation shall not linger. And I will place salvation in Zion, for Israel My glory.”

ROMIM 10:3 For they being ignorant of G’d’s righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of G’d.

4 For the **Messiah** is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.

5 For Moshe writes about the righteousness which is of the law, “The man who does those things shall live by them.”

- 6 But the righteousness of faith speaks in this way, “Do not say in your heart, ‘Who will ascend into heaven?’” (that is, to bring the **Messiah** down from above).

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;”

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

YESHAYAHU 47:4 *As for our Redeemer, YHWH of hosts is His name, the Holy One of Israel.*

YESHAYAHU 44:6 “Thus says YHWH, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, YHWH of hosts: ‘I *am* the First and I *am* the Last; Besides Me *there is no G’d.*”

CHIZAYOWN 1:8 I am the Aleph and the Tav, *the Beginning and the End,*” says the YHWH, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.”

Eo1 The kind of ministry of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 48:15 “I, *even I,* have spoken; Yes, I have called him, I have brought him, and his way will prosper.

16 Come near to Me, hear this: I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; From the time that it was, I *was* there. And now YHWH G’d and His Spirit Have sent Me.”

17 Thus says YHWH, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: “I *am* YHWH your G’d, who teaches you to profit, who leads you by the way you should go.”

LUKAS 4:18 “The Spirit of YHWH is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the Besorah (Gospel) to *the* poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to *the* captives and recovery of sight to *the* blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed;”

YOCHANAN 3:34 “For He whom G’d has sent speaks the words of G’d, for G’d does not give the Spirit by measure.”

YOCHANAN 6:45 “It is written in the prophets, ‘And they shall all be taught by G’d.’ Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me.”

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

YESHAYAHU 49:1 *“Listen, O coastlands, to Me, and take heed, you peoples from afar! YHWH has called Me from the womb; from the matrix of My mother He has made mention of My name.”*

MATTITYAHU 1:20 But while he thought about these things, behold, an angel of YHWH appeared to him in a dream, saying, “Yoseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take to you Miriam your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit.

21 And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name Yehoshua, for He will save His people from their sins.”

EPH’SIM 2:17 And He came and preached peace to you who were afar off and to those who were near.

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 49:2 *“And He has made My mouth like a sharp sword; In the shadow of His hand He has hidden Me, and made Me a polished shaft; In His quiver He has hidden Me.”*

TEHILLIM 45:5 Your arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the King’s enemies; The peoples fall under You.

HA IBRIM 4:12 For the word of G’d is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G’d.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

YESHAYAHU 49:3 *“And He said to me, ‘You are My servant, O Israel, In whom I will be glorified.’”*

YOCHANAN 12:28 Father, glorify Your name.” Then a voice came from heaven, *saying*, “I have both glorified *it* and will glorify *it* again.”

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

YESHAYAHU 49:4 *“Then I said, ‘I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for nothing and in vain; Yet surely my just reward is with YHWH, and my work with my G’d.’”*

MATTITYAHU 23:37 “O Yerushalayim, Yerushalayim, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under *her* wings, but you were not willing!”

ROMIM 10:21 But to Israel he says: “All day long I have stretched out My hands to a disobedient and contrary people.”

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

YESHAYAHU 49:5 *“And now YHWH says, who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant, to bring Ya’acob back to Him, so that Israel is gathered to Him (For I shall be glorious in the eyes of YHWH, and My G’d shall be My strength),”*

YOCHANAN 1:11 He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him.

YOCHANAN 13:31 So, when he had gone out, Yehoshua said, “Now the Son of Man is glorified, and G’d is glorified in Him. 32 If G’d is glorified in Him, G’d will also glorify Him in Himself, and glorify Him immediately.”

A07 He shall be the Messiah of Israel.

D09 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 49:6 *“Indeed He says, ‘It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Ya’acob, and to*

restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also give You as a light to the Gentiles, that You should be My salvation to the ends of the earth.”

LUKAS 24:46 Then He said to them, “Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the the **Messiah** to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day,

47 and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Yerushalayim.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:46 Then Sha'ul and Bar-nabba grew bold and said, “It was necessary that the word of G'd should be spoken to you first; but since you reject it, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so YHWH has commanded us: ‘I have set you as a light to the Gentiles, That you should be for salvation to the ends of the earth.”

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 49:7 *Thus says YHWH, the Redeemer of Israel, their Holy One, to Him whom man despises, to Him whom the nation abhors, to the Servant of rulers: “Kings shall see and arise, Princes also shall worship, because of YHWH who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel; And He has chosen You.”*

MATTITYAHU 27:22 Pilate said to them, “What then shall I do with Yehoshua who is called the **Messiah**?” They all said to him, “Let Him be crucified!”

23 Then the governor said, “Why, what evil has He done?” But they cried out all the more, saying, “Let Him be crucified!”

- PILIPIM 2:10** That at The Name of Yehoshua every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,
- 11** and *that* every tongue should confess that Yehoshua the **Messiah** is L'rd, to the glory of G'd the Father.
-

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 49:8 *Thus says YHWH: "In an acceptable time I have heard You, and in the day of salvation I have helped You; I will preserve You and give You as a covenant to the people, to restore the earth, to cause them to inherit the desolate heritages;*

9 *That You may say to the prisoners, 'Go forth,' to those who are in darkness, 'Show yourselves.' "They shall feed along the roads, and their pastures shall be on all desolate heights.*

10 *They shall neither hunger nor thirst, neither heat nor sun shall strike them; For He who has mercy on them will lead them, even by the springs of water He will guide them."*

MATTITYAHU 12:18 "Behold! My Servant whom I have chosen, My Beloved in whom My soul is well pleased! I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He will declare justice to the Gentiles."

LUKAS 4:18 "The Spirit of YHWH is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the Besorah (Gospel) to *the* poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to *the* captives and recovery of sight to *the* blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed;"

YOCHANAN 6:35 And Yehoshua said to them, “I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst.”

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 50:3 “I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.”

MATTITYAHU 27:45 Now from the sixth hour until the ninth hour there was darkness over all the land.

Do2 The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

YESHAYAHU 50:4 “YHWH G’d has given Me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him who is weary*. He awakens Me morning by morning, He awakens My ear to hear as the learned.”

YOCHANAN 7:15 And the Jews marveled, saying, “How does this Man know letters, having never studied?”

16 Yehoshua answered them and said, “My doctrine is not Mine, but His who sent Me.

17 If anyone wills to do His will, he shall know concerning the doctrine, *whether* it is from G’d or whether I speak on My own *authority*.”

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 50:5 “YHWH G’d has opened My ear; And I was not rebellious, nor did I turn away.

6 I gave My back to those who struck Me, and My cheeks to those who plucked out the beard; I did not hide My face from shame and spitting.”

MATTITYAHU 26:39 He went a little farther and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, “O My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as You *will*.”

MARKUS 14:65 Then some began to spit on Him, and to blindfold Him, and to beat Him, and to say to Him, “Prophesy!” And the officers struck Him with the palms of their hands.

YOCHANAN 8:29 “And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him.”

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 50:7 “For YHWH G’d will help Me; Therefore I will not be disgraced; Therefore I have set My face like a flint, and I know that I will not be ashamed.

8 *He is* near who justifies Me; Who will contend with Me? Let us stand together. Who *is* My adversary? Let him come near Me.

9 Surely YHWH G’d will help Me; Who *is* he *who* will condemn Me? Indeed they will all grow old like a garment; The moth will eat them up.”

LUKAS 23:14 [Pilate] said to them, “You have brought this Man to me, as one who misleads the people. And indeed, having examined

Him in your presence, I have found no fault in this Man concerning those things of which you accuse Him;”

- HA IBRIM 1:11** “They will perish, but You remain; And they will all grow old like a garment;
12 Like a cloak You will fold them up, and they will be changed. But You are the same, and Your years will not fail.”
-

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E19 The Messiah shall comfort.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 51:3 For YHWH will comfort Zion, He will comfort all her waste places; He will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of YHWH; Joy and gladness will be found in it, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

- 4** “Listen to Me, My people; And give ear to Me, O My nation: For law will proceed from Me, and I will make My justice rest as a light of the peoples.
5 My righteousness is near, my salvation has gone forth, and My arms will judge the peoples; The coastlands will wait upon Me, and on My arm they will trust.
6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath. For the heavens will vanish away like smoke, the earth will grow old like a garment, and those who dwell in it will die in like manner; But My salvation will be forever, and My righteousness will not be abolished.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 26:23 “that the the **Messiah** would suffer, that He would be the first to rise from the dead, and would proclaim light to the *Jewish* people and to the Gentiles.”

2 CORINTIM 1:3 Blessed *be* the G'd and Father of our L'rd Yehoshua the **Messiah**, the Father of mercies and G'd of all comfort,
4 who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by G'd.

CHIZAYOWN 6:12 I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood.

13 And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind.

14 Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place.

D05 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.

E19 The Messiah shall comfort.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 52:7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who proclaims peace, who brings glad tidings of good *things*, who proclaims salvation, who says to Zion, “Your G'd reigns!”

8 Your watchmen shall lift up *their* voices, with their voices they shall sing together; For they shall see eye to eye when YHWH brings back Zion.

9 Break forth into joy, sing together, you waste places of Yerushalayim! For YHWH has comforted His people, He has redeemed Yerushalayim.

10 YHWH has made bare His holy arm in the eyes of all the nations;
And all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our G'd.

TEHILLIM 22:27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn to YHWH, and all the families of the nations shall worship before You.

MATTITYAHU 5:4 “Blessed *are* those who mourn, for they shall be comforted.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:47 “For so YHWH has commanded us: ‘I have set you as a light to the Gentiles, That you should be for salvation to the ends of the earth.’”

ROMIM 10:15 And how shall they preach unless they are sent? As it is written: “How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the Besorah (Gospel) of peace, who bring glad tidings of good things!”

HA IBRIM 2:3 how shall we escape if we neglect so great a salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the L'rd, and was confirmed to us by those who heard *Him*,

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 “Who shall not fear You, O L'rd, and glorify Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested.”

G03 The exaltation of the Messiah is predicted.

YESHAYAHU 52:13 *Behold, My Servant shall deal prudently; He shall be exalted and extolled and be very high."*

PILIPIM 2:9 And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more in knowledge and all discernment,
10 that you may approve the things that are excellent, that you may be sincere and without offense till the day of the **Messiah**,
11 being filled with the fruits of righteousness which *are* by Yehoshua the **Messiah**, to the glory and praise of G'd.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 52:14 *Just as many were astonished at you, so His visage was marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men;*

MATTITYAHU 27:29 When they had twisted a crown of thorns, they put *it* on His head, and a reed in His right hand. And they bowed the knee before Him and mocked Him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!"
30 Then they spat on Him, and took the reed and struck Him on the head.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

YESHAYAHU 52:15 *So shall He sprinkle many nations. Kings shall shut their mouths at Him; For what had not been told them they shall see, and what they had not heard they shall consider.*

YOCHANAN 3:16 “For G’d so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.

17 For G’d did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved.”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 13:47 “For so YHWH has commanded us: ‘I have set you as a light to the Gentiles, That you should be for salvation to the ends of the earth.’”

ROMIM 15:20 And so I have made it my aim to preach the Besorah (Gospel), not where the **Messiah** was named, lest I should build on another man’s foundation,

21 but as it is written: “To whom He was not announced, they shall see; And those who have not heard shall understand.”

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

F14 The Messiah shall not be believed.

YESHAYAHU 53:1 *Who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of YHWH been revealed?*

2 *For He shall grow up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground. He has no form or comeliness; And when we see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him.*

YOCHANAN 12:37 But although He had done so many signs before them, they did not believe in Him,

38 that the word of Yeshayahu the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke: “L’rd, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of the L’rd been revealed?”

39 Therefore they could not believe, because Yeshayahu said again:

40 “He has blinded their eyes and hardened *their* hearts, lest they should see with their eyes, lest they should understand with *their* hearts and turn, so that I should heal them.”

PILIPIM 2:6 Who, being in the form of G’d, did not consider it robbery to be equal with G’d,
7 but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, *and* coming in the likeness of men.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 53:3 *He is despised and rejected by men, a Man of sorrows and acquainted with grief. And we hid, as it were, our faces from Him; He was despised, and we did not esteem Him.*

TEHILLIM 22:7 All those who see Me ridicule Me; They shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*,
8 He trusted in YHWH, let Him rescue Him, let Him deliver Him, since He delights in Him!

MATTITYAHU 26:66 “What do you think?” They answered and said, “He is deserving of death.”
67 Then they spat in His face and beat Him; and others struck *Him* with the palms of their hands,
68 saying, “Prophecy to us, the **Messiah!** Who is the one who struck You?”

F09 The sacrifice and atonement by the Messiah.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 53:4 *Surely He has borne our griefs and carried our*

sorrows; Yet we esteemed Him stricken, smitten by G'd, and afflicted.

- 5 *But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement for our peace was upon Him, And by His stripes we are healed.*
- 6 *All we like sheep have gone astray; We have turned, every one, to his own way; And YHWH has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.*

MATTITYAHU 8:16 When evening had come, they brought to Him many who were demon-possessed. And He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick,
 17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Yeshayahu the prophet, saying: “He Himself took our infirmities and bore our sicknesses.”

- 1 **KEIFA 2:21** For to this you were called, because the **Messiah** also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps:
 22 “Who committed no sin, nor was deceit found in His mouth”;
 23 who, when He was reviled, did not revile in return; when He suffered, He did not threaten, but committed *Himself* to Him who judges righteously;
 24 who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness—by whose stripes you were healed.
 25 For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

B02 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

B11 The obedience of the Messiah.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 53:7 *He was oppressed and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth; He was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is silent, So He opened not His mouth.*

8 *He was taken from prison and from judgment, and who will declare His generation? For He was cut off from the land of the living; For the transgressions of My people He was stricken.*

MATTITYAHU 26:62 And the high priest arose and said to Him, “Do You answer nothing? What *is it* these men testify against You?”

63 But Yehoshua kept silent. And the high priest answered and said to Him, “I put You under oath by the living G’d: Tell us if You are the the **Messiah**, the Son of G’d!”

64 Yehoshua said to him, “*It is* as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven.”

MATTITYAHU 27:14 But He answered him not one word, so that the governor marveled greatly.

LUKAS 23:9 Then he questioned with Him in many words; but He answered him nothing.

LUKAS 23:33 And when they had come to the place called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the criminals, one on the right hand and the other on the left.

B12 The perfection of the Messiah.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 53:9 *And they made His grave with the wicked—
But with the rich at His death, because He had done no violence,
nor was any deceit in His mouth.*

MATTITYAHU 27:57 Now when evening had come, there came a

rich man from Arimathea, named Yoseph, who himself had also become a disciple of Yehoshua.

58 This man went to Pilate and asked for the body of Yehoshua. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given to him.

59 When Yoseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 and laid it in his new tomb which he had hewn out of the rock; and he rolled a large stone against the door of the tomb, and departed.

MARKUS 15:27 With Him they also crucified two robbers, one on His right and the other on His left.

28 So the Scripture was fulfilled which says, “And He was numbered with the transgressors.”

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

F09 The sacrifice and atonement by the Messiah.

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

YESHAYAHU 53:10 Yet it pleased YHWH to bruise Him; He has put Him to grief. When You make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see *His* seed, He shall prolong *His* days, and the pleasure of YHWH shall prosper in His hand.

11 He shall see the labor of His soul, and be satisfied. By His knowledge My righteous Servant shall justify many, for He shall bear their iniquities.

MATTITYAHU 28:18 And Yehoshua came and spoke to them, saying, “All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

19 Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in The Name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,

20 teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, *even* to the end of the age.” Amen.

LUKAS 22:44 And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly. Then

His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

YOCHANAN 12:24 “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain.”

CHIZAYOWN 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying: “You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals; For You were slain, and have redeemed us to G’d by Your blood out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,
10 And have made us kings and priests to our G’d; And we shall reign on the earth.”

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

F09 The sacrifice and atonement by the Messiah.

HO6 The intercession of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 53:12 *Therefore I will divide Him a portion with the great, and He shall divide the spoil with the strong, because He poured out His soul unto death, and He was numbered with the transgressors, and He bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.*

MARKUS 15:28 So the Scripture was fulfilled which says, “And He was numbered with the transgressors.”

LUKAS 22:37 “For I say to you that this which is written must still be accomplished in Me: ‘And He was numbered with the transgressors.’ For the things concerning Me have an end.”

PILIPIM 2:9 Therefore G’d also has highly exalted Him and given

Him The Name which is above every name,

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 54:5 “For your Maker is your husband, YHWH of hosts is His name; And your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; He is called the G’d of the whole earth.”

YESHAYAHU 54:10 “For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but My kindness shall not depart from you, nor shall My covenant of peace be removed,” Says YHWH, who has mercy on you.

11 “O you afflicted one, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay your stones with colorful gems, and lay your foundations with sapphires.

12 I will make your pinnacles of rubies, your gates of crystal, and all your walls of precious stones.

13 All your children *shall* be taught by YHWH, and great *shall* be the peace of your children.”

LUKAS 24:45 And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures.

YOCHANAN 6:45 “It is written in the prophets, ‘And they shall all be taught by G’d.’ Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me.”

YOCHANAN 14:26 “But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.”

HA IBRIM 8:10 “For this is the covenant that I will make with the

house of Israel after those days, says YHWH: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their G'd, and they shall be My people.

- 11 None of them shall teach his neighbor, and none his brother, saying, 'Know YHWH,' for all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them."
-

Eo7 The offer of salvation by the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 55:1 "Ho! Everyone who thirsts, come to the waters; And you who have no money, come, buy and eat. Yes, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price."

YOCHANAN 7:37 On the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Yehoshua stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink.

- 38 He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water."
-

Eo7 The offer of salvation by the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 55:2 "Why do you spend money for *what is* not bread, and your wages for *what* does not satisfy? Listen carefully to Me, and eat *what is* good, and let your soul delight itself in abundance."

MATTITYAHU 22:4 "Again, he sent out other servants, saying, "Tell those who are invited, "See, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and fatted cattle are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the wedding."

PILIPIM 3:7 But what things were gain to me, these I have counted

loss for the **Messiah**.

E11 The Messiah shall give eternal life.

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

YESHAYAHU 55:3 “Incline your ear, and come to Me. Hear, and your soul shall live; And I will make an everlasting covenant with you—The sure mercies of David.”

MATTITYAHU 13:16 “But blessed are your eyes for they see, and your ears for they hear;”

YOCHANAN 5:24 Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life.

25 Most assuredly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of G’d; and those who hear will live.

YOCHANAN 10:27 “My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me:”

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

YESHAYAHU 55:4 “Indeed I have given him *as* a witness to the people, a leader and commander for the people.”

YOCHANAN 18:37 “Pilate therefore said to Him, “Are You a king then?”
Yehoshua answered, “You say *rightly* that I am a king. For this cause I was born, and for this cause I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice.”

CHIZAYOWN 1:5 And from Yehoshua the **Messiah**, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

YESHAYAHU 55:5 “Surely you shall call a nation you do not know, and nations *who* do not know you shall run to you, because of YHWH your G’d, and the Holy One of Israel; for He has glorified you.”

YOCHANAN 10:16 “And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock *and* one shepherd.”

ROMIM 15:21 but as it is written: “To whom He was not announced, they shall see; And those who have not heard shall understand.”

E07 The offer of salvation by the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 55:6 Seek YHWH while He may be found, call upon Him while He is near.

MATTITYAHU 6:33 “But seek first the kingdom of G’d and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you.”

MATTITYAHU 7:7 “Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you.

8 For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened.”

E21 The Messiah shall forgive sin.

YESHAYAHU 55:7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; Let him return to YHWH, and He will have mercy on him; And to our G’d, for He will abundantly pardon.

LUKAS 15:10 “Likewise, I say to you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of G’d over one sinner who repents.”

1 **TIMOTIUS 1:15** This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance, that the **Messiah** Yehoshua came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

16 However, for this reason I obtained mercy, that in me first Yehoshua the **Messiah** might show all longsuffering, as a pattern to those who are going to believe on Him for everlasting life.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

YESHAYAHU 55:10 “For as the rain comes down, and the snow from heaven, and do not return there, but water the earth, and make it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower and bread to the eater,

11 So shall My word be that goes forth from My mouth; It shall not return to Me void, but it shall accomplish what I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* for which I sent it.”

MATTITYAHU 24:35 “Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.”

ROMIM 10:17 So then faith *comes* by hearing, and hearing by the word of G'd.

1 KEIFA 1:23 having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of G'd which lives and abides forever,

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 55:12 “For you shall go out with joy, and be led out with peace; The mountains and the hills shall break forth into singing before you, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the cypress tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree; And it shall be to YHWH for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.”

ROMIM 15:13 Now may the G'd of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

GALATIM 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,

COLASIM 1:11 Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, for all patience and longsuffering with joy;

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 56:6 “Also the sons of the foreigner who join themselves to YHWH, to serve Him, and to love The Name of YHWH, to be His servants—Everyone who keeps from defiling the Sabbath, and holds fast My covenant—

7 Even them I will bring to My holy mountain, and make them joyful in My house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *will be* accepted on My altar; For My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations.”

8 YHWH G'd, who gathers the outcasts of Israel, says, “Yet I will gather to him *others* besides those who are gathered to him.”

MARKUS 11:17 Then He taught, saying to them, “Is it not written, ‘My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations’? But you have made it a ‘den of thieves.’”

YOCHANAN 10:16 “And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock *and* one shepherd.”

CHIZAYOWN 14:1 Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, *and* with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father’s name written on their foreheads.

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

Go6 The abode of the Holy Spirit.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 57:15 For thus says the High and Lofty One who inhabits eternity, whose name is Holy: "I dwell in the high and holy place, with him *who* has a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend forever, nor will I always be angry; For the spirit would fail before Me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness I was angry and struck him; I hid and was angry, and he went on backsliding in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him; I will also lead him, and restore comforts to him and to his mourners."

LUKAS 4:18 "The Spirit of YHWH is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the Besorah (Gospel) to *the* poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to *the* captives and recovery of sight to *the* blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed;"

YOCHANAN 3:3 Yehoshua answered and said to him, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of G'd."

TITOS 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit,

1 **KEIFA 1:23** Having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of G'd which lives and abides forever,

1 **YOCHANAN 3:9** Whoever has been born of G'd does not sin, for

His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of G'd.

1 YOCHANAN 5:18 We know that whoever is born of G'd does not sin; but he who has been born of G'd keeps himself, and the wicked one does not touch him.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

YESHAYAHU 57:19 "I create the fruit of the lips: Peace, peace to *him* who is far off and to *him* who is near," Says YHWH, "and I will heal him."

EPH'SIM 2:14 For He Himself is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of separation,
15 having abolished in His flesh the enmity, *that is*, the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances, so as to create in Himself one new man *from* the two, *thus* making peace,
16 and that He might reconcile them both to G'd in one body through the cross, thereby putting to death the enmity.
17 And He came and preached peace to you who were afar off and to those who were near.

Do6 The Messiah shall be the Counsellor.

Do7 The Messiah shall be the Mediator.

EO8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

HO6 The intercession of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 59:16 He saw that there *was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor; Therefore His own arm brought salvation for Him; And His own righteousness, it sustained Him.

TEHILLIM 20:6 Now I know that YHWH saves His anointed; He will answer him from His holy heaven with the saving strength of His right hand.

1 YOCHANAN 2:1 My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Yehoshua the **Messiah** the righteous.

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 59:17 For He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation on His head; He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

EPH'SIM 6:14 Stand therefore, having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness,
15 and having shod your feet with the preparation of the Besorah (Gospel) of peace;
16 above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one.
17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of G'd;

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 59:18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly He will repay, fury to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies; The coastlands He will fully repay.

19 So shall they fear The Name of YHWH from the west, and His glory from the rising of the sun; When the enemy comes in like a

flood, the Spirit of YHWH will lift up a standard against him.

20 *“The Redeemer will come to Zion, and to those who turn from transgression in Ya’acob,” Says YHWH.*

ROMIM 11:25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The *kingdoms* of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His **Messiah**, and He shall reign forever and ever!”

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 59:21 “As for Me,” says YHWH, “this is My covenant with them: My Spirit who is upon you, and My words which I have put in your mouth, shall not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your descendants, nor from the mouth of your descendants’ descendants,” says YHWH, “from this time and forevermore.”

YIRMEYAHU 31:33 “But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says YHWH: I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their G’d, and they shall be My people.”

ROMIM 9:6 But it is not that the word of G'd has taken no effect.

For they are not all Israel who are of Israel,

7 nor *are they* all children because they are the seed of Abraham; but, "In Isaac your seed shall be called."

8 That is, those who are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of G'd; but the children of the promise *are* counted as the seed.

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

CO1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 60:1 Arise, shine; For your light has come! And the glory of YHWH is risen upon you.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and deep darkness the people; But YHWH will arise over you, and His glory will be seen upon you.

3 The Gentiles shall come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising.

4 "Lift up your eyes all around, and see: They all gather together, they come to you; Your sons shall come from afar, and your daughters shall be nursed at *your* side.

5 Then you shall see and become radiant, and your heart shall swell with joy; Because the abundance of the sea shall be turned to you, the wealth of the Gentiles shall come to you."

LUKAS 2:30 "For my eyes have seen Your salvation,

31 which You have prepared before the face of all peoples,

32 A light to *bring* revelation to the Gentiles, and the glory of Your people Israel."

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:47 “For so YHWH has commanded us: ‘I have set you as a light to the Gentiles, that you should be for salvation to the ends of the earth.’”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 26:18 “To open their eyes, *in order* to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan to G’d, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who are sanctified by faith in Me.”

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

G05 The Messiah shall see much fruit.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

YESHAYAHU 60:8 “Who are these *who* fly like a cloud, and like doves to their roosts?

9 Surely the coastlands shall wait for Me; And the ships of Tarshish *will* come first, to bring your sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them, to The Name of YHWH your G’d, and to the Holy One of Israel, because He has glorified you.

10 “The sons of foreigners shall build up your walls, and their kings shall minister to you; For in My wrath I struck you, but in My favor I have had mercy on you.

11 Therefore your gates shall be open continually; They shall not be shut day or night, that *men* may bring to you the wealth of the Gentiles, and their kings in procession.”

18 “Violence shall no longer be heard in your land, neither wasting nor destruction within your borders; But you shall call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise.

- 19 The sun shall no longer be your light by day, nor for brightness shall the moon give light to you; But YHWH will be to you an everlasting light, and your G'd your glory.
- 20 Your sun shall no longer go down, Nor shall your moon withdraw itself; For YHWH will be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended.
- 21 Also your people *shall* all be righteous; They shall inherit the land forever, the branch of My planting, the work of My hands, that I may be glorified."

TEHILLIM 37:29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell in it forever.

TEHILLIM 72:11 Yes, all kings shall fall down before Him; All nations shall serve Him.

CHIZAYOWN 21:12 Also she had a great and high wall with twelve gates, and twelve angels at the gates, and names written on them, which are *The Names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

- 13 three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the west.
- 14 Now the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were The Names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

CHIZAYOWN 21:23 The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of G'd illuminated it. The Lamb *is* its light.

- 24 And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it.
- 25 Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there).
- 26 And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.
- 27 But there shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or cau-

ses an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.

- DO1 The anointing of the Messiah.
 EO6 The mission and vocation of the Messiah.
 E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.
 H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

YESHAYAHU 61:1 *“The Spirit of YHWH G'd is upon Me, because YHWH has anointed Me to preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to those who are bound;*
 2 *To proclaim the acceptable year of YHWH, and the day of vengeance of our G'd; To comfort all who mourn,*
 3 *To console those who mourn in Zion, to give them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; That they may be called trees of righteousness, the planting of YHWH, that He may be glorified.”*

LUKAS 4:17 And He was handed the book of the prophet Yeshayahu. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written:

- 18 *“The Spirit of YHWH is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the Besorah (Gospel) to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed;*
 19 *To proclaim the acceptable year of YHWH.”*
 20 Then He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him.
 21 And He began to say to them, “Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.”

YOCHANAN 15:11 “These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may remain in you, and *that* your joy may be full.”

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 61:4 And they shall rebuild the old ruins, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the ruined cities, the desolations of many generations.

- 5 Strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the foreigner *shall be* your plowmen and your vinedressers.
- 6 But you shall be named the priests of YHWH, they shall call you the servants of our G'd. You shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory you shall boast.
- 7 Instead of your shame *you shall have* double honor, and *instead of* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion. Therefore in their land they shall possess double; Everlasting joy shall be theirs.

HA IBRIM 8:13 In that He says, “A new *covenant*,” He has made the first aged. Now what is becoming aged and growing old is ready to vanish away.

1 KEIFA 2:9 But you *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;

CHIZAYOWN 5:10 “And have made us kings and priests to our G'd; And we shall reign on the earth.”

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

G05 The Messiah shall see much fruit.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in YHWH, my soul shall be joyful in my G'd; For He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, he has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorns *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth brings forth its bud, as the garden causes the things that are sown in it to spring forth, so YHWH G'd will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

BEREISHEET 3:11 And He said, "Who told you that you *were* naked? Have you eaten from the tree of which I commanded you that you should not eat?"

2 **CORINTIM 5:2** For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed with our habitation which is from heaven,

3 if indeed, having been clothed, we shall not be found naked.

CHIZAYOWN 3:5 "He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels."

CHIZAYOWN 19:7 "Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready."

8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the K'doshim (Saints).

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 62:1 For Zion's sake I will not hold My peace, and for Yerushalayim's sake I will not rest, until her righteousness goes forth as brightness, and her salvation as a lamp *that* burns.

2 The Gentiles shall see your righteousness, and all kings your glory. You shall be called by a new name, which the mouth of YHWH will name.

3 You shall also be a crown of glory in the hand of YHWH, and a royal diadem in the hand of your G'd.

2 **TIMOTIUS 4:8** Finally, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the L'rd, the righteous Judge, will give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all who have loved His appearing.

YA'ACOB 1:12 Blessed is the man who endures temptation; for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the L'rd has promised to those who love Him.

CHIZAYOWN 2:17 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the congregations. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives *it*."

- B20 The love of the King for His people.
 B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.
 E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.
 H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
 H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 62:4 You shall no longer be termed Forsaken, nor shall your land any more be termed Desolate; But you shall be called Hephzibah, and your land Beulah; For YHWH delights in you, and your land shall be married.

- 5 For as a young man marries a virgin, so shall your sons marry you; And as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so shall your G'd rejoice over you.
 6 I have set watchmen on your walls, O Yerushalayim; They shall never hold their peace day or night. You who make mention of YHWH, do not keep silent,
 7 And give Him no rest till He establishes and till He makes Yerushalayim a praise in the earth.

HOSHEA 2:19 "I will betroth you to Me forever; Yes, I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and justice, in lovingkindness and mercy;

- 20 I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness, and you shall know YHWH."

YOCHANAN 3:29 "He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. Therefore this joy of mine is fulfilled."

ROMIM 9:27 Yeshayahu also cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved."

CHIZAYOWN 19:7 “Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.”

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 62:10 Go through, go through the gates! Prepare the way for the people; Build up, build up the highway! Take out the stones, lift up a banner for the peoples!

11 Indeed YHWH has proclaimed to the end of the world: “Say to the daughter of Zion, ‘Surely your salvation is coming; Behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.’”

12 And they shall call them the Holy People, the Redeemed of YHWH; and you shall be called Sought Out, a City Not Forsaken.

YESHAYAHU 11:10 And in that day there shall be a Root of Yis-hai, who shall stand as a banner to the people; for the Gentiles shall seek Him, and His resting place shall be glorious.

LUKAS 1:17 “He will also go before Him in the spirit and power of Eliyahu, ‘to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children,’ and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the L’rd.”

ROMIM 10:18 But I say, have they not heard? Yes indeed: “Their sound has gone out to all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world.”

CHIZAYOWN 22:12 “And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work.”

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

Do6 The Messiah shall be the Counsellor.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 63:1 Who is this who comes from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah, this One *who* is glorious in His apparel, traveling in the greatness of His strength?—“I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save.”

2 Why is Your apparel red, and Your garments like one who treads in the winepress?

3 “I have trodden the winepress alone, and from the peoples no one was with Me. For I have trodden them in My anger, and trampled them in My fury; Their blood is sprinkled upon My garments, and I have stained all My robes.

4 For the day of vengeance is in My heart, and the year of My redeemed has come.

5 I looked, but *there was* no one to help, and I wondered that *there was* no one to uphold; Therefore My own arm brought salvation for Me; and My own fury, it sustained Me.

6 I have trodden down the peoples in My anger, made them drunk in My fury, and brought down their strength to the earth.”

YOCHANAN 16:32 “Indeed the hour is coming, yes, has now come, that you will be scattered, each to his own, and will leave Me alone. And yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.”

CHIZAYOWN 14:19 So the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw *it* into the great wine-

press of the wrath of G'd.

- 20 And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs.

CHIZAYOWN 19:13 He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of G'd.

- 14 And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses.

- 15 Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty G'd.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 63:7 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of YHWH and the praises of YHWH, according to all that YHWH has bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which He has bestowed on them according to His mercies, according to the multitude of His lovingkindnesses.

- 8 For He said, "surely they are My people, Children *who* will not lie. So He became their Savior.
- 9 In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the Angel of His Presence saved them; In His love and in His pity He redeemed them; And He bore them and carried them All the days of old."

ROMIM 11:1 I say then, has G'd cast away His people? Certainly not! For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

- 2 G'd has not cast away His people whom He foreknew. Or do you

not know what the Scripture says of Eliyahu, how he pleads with G'd against Israel,

ROMIM 11:28 Concerning the Besorah (Gospel) *they are* enemies for your sake, but concerning the election *they are* beloved for the sake of the fathers.

HA IBRIM 2:17 Therefore, in all things He had to be made like *His* brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things *pertaining* to G'd, to make propitiation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that He Himself has suffered, being tempted, He is able to aid those who are tempted.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

YESHAYAHU 65:1 “I was sought by *those who* did not ask for Me; I was found by *those who* did not seek Me. I said, ‘Here I am, here I am,’ to a nation *that* was not called by My name.

2 I have stretched out My hands all day long to a rebellious people, who walk in a way *that* is not good, according to their own thoughts;”

MATTITYAHU 23:37 “O Yerushalayim, Yerushalayim, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under *her* wings, but you were not willing!”

ROMIM 10:20 But Yeshayahu is very bold and says: “I was found by those who did not seek Me; I was made manifest to those who did not ask for Me.”

- 21 But to Israel he says: “All day long I have stretched out My hands to a disobedient and contrary people.”
-

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 65:8 Thus says YHWH: “As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one says, do not destroy it, for a blessing is in it, so will I do for My servants’ sake, that I may not destroy them all.

9 I will bring forth descendants from Ya’acob, and from Yehudah an heir of My mountains; My elect shall inherit it, and My servants shall dwell there.

10 Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the Valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down, for My people who have sought Me.”

ROMIM 11:5 Even so then, at this present time there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

ROMIM 11:24 For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these, who *are* natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;”

HA IBRIM 1:1 G’d, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets,

2 has in these last days spoken to us by *His* Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the worlds;

- HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.
 HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
 HO5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

YESHAYAHU 65:17 “For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; And the former shall not be remembered or come to mind.

18 But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create; For behold, I create Yerushalayim as a rejoicing, and her people a joy.”

2 KEIFA 3:12 Looking for and hastening the coming of the day of G’d, because of which the heavens will be dissolved, being on fire, and the elements will melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells.

CHIZAYOWN 21:1 Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea.

2 Then I, Yochanan, saw the holy city, New Yerushalayim, coming down out of heaven from G’d, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G’d.

YESHAYAHU 66:1 Thus says YHWH: “Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool. Where is the house that you will build Me? and where is the place of My rest?”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 7:47 “But Sh’lomoh built Him a house.

48 However, the Most High does not dwell in temples made with hands, as the prophet says:

49 ‘Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool. What house will you build for Me? says YHWH, or what is the place of My rest?’”

CHIZAYOWN 21:22 But I saw no temple in it, for YHWH G'd Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.

B15 The Messiah will be full of compassion.

YESHAYAHU 66:2 “For all those *things* My hand has made, and all those *things* exist,” says YHWH. “But on this *one* will I look: On *him* who is poor and of a contrite spirit, and who trembles at My word.”

MATTITYAHU 5:3 “Blessed *are* the poor in spirit, for theirs is the Kingdom of heaven.”

PILIPIM 2:12 Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling;

1 KEIFA 3:4 rather let it be the hidden person of the heart, with the incorruptible beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in the sight of G'd.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E19 The Messiah shall comfort.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

YESHAYAHU 66:10 Rejoice with Yerushalayim, and be glad with her, all you who love her; Rejoice for joy with her, all you who mourn for her;
11 That you may feed and be satisfied with the consolation of her bosom, that you may drink deeply and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus says YHWH: “Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream. Then you shall feed; On *her* sides shall you be carried, and be dandled on *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you; and you shall be comforted in Yerushalayim.”

YESHAYAHU 60:16 “You shall drink the milk of the Gentiles, and milk the breast of kings; You shall know that I, YHWH, *am* your Savior and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Ya’acob.”

ZEKHARYAH 14:11 *The people* shall dwell in it; And no longer shall there be utter destruction, but Yerushalayim shall be safely inhabited.

CHIZAYOWN 21:24 And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it.

25 Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there).

26 And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOg Prophecy of the future of His people.

YESHAYAHU 66:18 “For I *know* their works and their thoughts. It shall be that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come and see My glory.”

19 “I will set a sign among them; and those among them who escape I will send to the nations: *to* Tarshish and Pul and Lud, who draw

the bow, and Tubal and Javan, to the coastlands afar off who have not heard My fame nor seen My glory. And they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles.”

22 “For as the new heavens and the new earth which I will make shall remain before Me,” says YHWH, “so shall your descendants and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass that from one New Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, all flesh shall come to worship before Me, says YHWH.”

YESHAYAHU 2:2 Now it shall come to pass in the latter days *that* the mountain of YHWH’s house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; And all nations shall flow to it.

YOCHANAN 17:2 “As You have given Him authority over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as You have given Him.

3 And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true G’d, and Yehoshua the **Messiah** whom You have sent.

4 I have glorified You on the earth. I have finished the work which You have given Me to do.”

2 **CORINTIM 5:17** Therefore, if anyone *is* in the **Messiah**, *he is* a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

HA IBRIM 8:13 In that He says, “A new *covenant*,” He has made the first aged. Now what is becoming aged and growing old is ready to vanish away.

2 **KEIFA 3:13** Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells.

CHIZAYOWN 19:15 Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty G'd.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YIRMEYAHU 3:14 “Return, O backsliding children,” says YHWH; “for I am married to you. I will take you, one from a city and two from a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you shepherds according to My heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 Then it shall come to pass, when you are multiplied and increased in the land in those days,” says YHWH, “that they will say no more, ‘The ark of the covenant of YHWH.’ It shall not come to mind, nor shall they remember it, nor shall they visit *it*, nor shall it be made anymore.

17 At that time Yerushalayim shall be called The Throne of YHWH, and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to The Name of YHWH, to Yerushalayim. No more shall they follow the dictates of their evil hearts.

18 In those days the house of Yahudah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given as an inheritance to your fathers.”

YOCHANAN 21:15 So when they had eaten breakfast, Yehoshua said to Shimon Keifa, “Shimon, *son* of Yonah, do you love Me more than these?” He said to Him, “Yes, L’rd; You know that I love You.” He said to him, “Feed My lambs.”

16 He said to him again a second time, “Shimon, *son* of Yonah, do you love Me?” He said to Him, “Yes, L’rd; You know that I love You.” He said to him, “Tend My sheep.”

17 He said to him the third time, “Shimon, *son* of Yonah, do you love Me?” Keifa was grieved because He said to him the third time, “Do you love Me?” And he said to Him, “L’rd, You know all things; You know that I love You.” Yehoshua said to him, “Feed My sheep.”

ROMIM 9:27 Yeshayahu also cries out concerning Israel: “Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved.”

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”

HA IBRIM 9:11 But the **Messiah** came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation.

12 Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

YIRMEYAHU 4:2 “And you shall swear, ‘YHWH lives,’ in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; The nations shall bless themselves in Him, and in Him they shall glory.”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 11:1 Now the apostles and brethren who were in Yahudah heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of G’d.

GALATIM 3:8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that G’d would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the Besorah (Gospel) to Abraham beforehand, *saying*, “In you all the nations shall be blessed.”

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

YIRMEYAHU 10:7 Who would not fear You, O King of the nations?
For this is Your rightful due. For among all the wise *men* of the
nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is none like You.*

MATTITYAHU 28:18 And Yehoshua came and spoke to them,
saying, “All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.”

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 “Who shall not fear You, O L’rd, and glorify
Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and
worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested.”

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YIRMEYAHU 12:15 “Then it shall be, after I have plucked them
out, that I will return and have compassion on them and bring
them back, everyone to his heritage and everyone to his land.”

YIRMEYAHU 24:6 “For I will set My eyes on them for good, and
I will bring them back to this land; I will build *them* and not
pull *them* down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up.
7 Then I will give them a heart to know Me, that I *am* YHWH;
and they shall be My people, and I will be their G’d, for they
shall return to Me with their whole heart.”

YIRMEYAHU 29:14 “I will be found by you,” says YHWH, “and
I will bring you back from your captivity; I will gather you from
all the nations and from all the places where I have driven you,
says YHWH, and I will bring you to the place from which I
cause you to be carried away captive.”

- HA IBRIM 8:8** Because finding fault with them, He says: “Behold, the days are coming, says YHWH, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Yahudah,
- 9** not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says YHWH.
- 10** For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says YHWH: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their G’d, and they shall be My people.”
-

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YIRMEYAHU 16:14 “Therefore behold, the days are coming,” says YHWH, “that it shall no more be said, ‘YHWH lives who brought up the children of Israel from the land of Egypt,’

15 but, ‘YHWH lives who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north and from all the lands where He had driven them.’ For I will bring them back into their land which I gave to their fathers.”

19 “O YHWH, my strength and my fortress, my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come to You from the ends of the earth and say, surely our fathers have inherited lies, worthlessness and unprofitable *things*.”

TEHILLIM 22:27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn to YHWH, and all the families of the nations shall worship before You.

LUKAS 24:47 “And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Yerushalayim.”

GALATIM 3:14 That the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in the **Messiah** Yehoshua, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

CHIZAYOWN 7:9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands,

Bo8 The omniscience of the Messiah.

YIRMEYAHU 17:10 “I, YHWH, search the heart, I test the mind, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings.”

HA IBRIM 4:12 For the word of G'd is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are naked and open to the eyes of Him to whom we *must give* account.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YIRMEYAHU 23:3 “But I will gather the remnant of My flock out of all countries where I have driven them, and bring them back to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

- 4 I will set up shepherds over them who will feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, nor shall they be lacking," says YHWH.
- 7 "Therefore, behold, the days are coming," says YHWH, "that they shall no longer say, 'As YHWH lives who brought up the children of Israel from the land of Egypt,'
- 8 but, 'As YHWH lives who brought up and led the descendants of the house of Israel from the north country and from all the countries where I had driven them.' And they shall dwell in their own land."

YOCHANAN 10:27 "My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.

28 And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand.

29 My Father, who has given *them* to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch *them* out of My Father's hand.

30 I and My Father are one."

1 KEIFA 1:5 Who are kept by the power of G'd through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

Bo4 G'dly attributes of the Messiah.

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

Dog The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YIRMEYAHU 23:5 "*Behold, the days are coming,*" says YHWH, "*that I will raise to David a Branch of righteousness; A King shall reign and prosper, and execute judgment and righteousness in the earth.*"

6 *In His days Yahudah will be saved, and Israel will dwell safely; now this is His name by which He will be called: YHWH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.”*

LUKAS 1:71 That we should be saved from our enemies and from the hand of all who hate us,

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers and to remember His holy covenant,

73 The oath which He swore to our father Abraham:

74 To grant us that we, being delivered from the hand of our enemies, might serve Him without fear,

1 CORINTIM 1:30 But of Him you are in the **Messiah** Yehoshua, who became for us wisdom from G'd—and righteousness and sanctification and redemption.

CHIZAYOWN 19:11 Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.

Do2 The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

YIRMEYAHU 28:9 As for the prophet who prophesies of peace, when the word of the prophet comes to pass, the prophet will be known as one whom YHWH has truly sent.

YOCHANAN 14:27 “Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 10:36 “The word which G'd sent to the children of Israel, preaching peace through Yehoshua the **Messiah**—He is L'rd of all.”

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

D05 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YIRMEYAHU 30:3 “For behold, the days are coming,” says YHWH, “that I will bring back from captivity My people Israel and Yahu-dah, says YHWH. And I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.”

9 “*But they shall serve YHWH their G'd, and David their king, whom I will raise up for them.*”

10 Therefore do not fear, O My servant Ya'acob,” says YHWH, “Nor be dismayed, O Israel; For behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity. Ya'acob shall return, have rest and be quiet, and no one shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with you,” says YHWH, “to save you; Though I make a full end of all nations where I have scattered you, yet I will not make a complete end of you. But I will correct you in justice, and will not let you go altogether unpunished.”

LUKAS 1:31 “And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bring forth a Son, and shall call His name Yehoshua.

32 He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G'd will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya'acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.”

- ROMIM 11:25** For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.
- 26** And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;”
-

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

Do8 The Messiah shall be the Surety.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YIRMEYAHU 30:21 *“Their nobles shall be from among them, and their governor shall come from their midst; then I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach Me; for who is this who pledged his heart to approach Me?” says YHWH.*

22 *“You shall be My people, and I will be your G’d.”*

HA IBRIM 7:22 By so much more Yehoshua has become a surety of a better covenant.

- 23** Also there were many priests, because they were prevented by death from continuing.
- 24** But He, because He continues forever, has an unchangeable priesthood.
- 25** Therefore He is also able to save to the uttermost those who come to G’d through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them.

HA IBRIM 8:10 “For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says YHWH: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their G’d, and they shall be My people.”

B22 The unfailing love of G'd and the Messiah.

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YIRMEYAHU 31:3 YHWH has appeared of old to me, *saying*: “Yes, I have loved you with an everlasting love; Therefore with loving-kindness I have drawn you.

4 Again I will build you, and you shall be rebuilt, O virgin of Israel! You shall again be adorned with your tambourines, and shall go forth in the dances of those who rejoice.

5 You shall yet plant vines on the mountains of Samaria; The planters shall plant and eat them as ordinary food.

6 For there shall be a day *when* the watchmen will cry on Mount Ephraim, ‘Arise, and let us go up to Zion, To YHWH our G'd.’”

7 For thus says YHWH: “Sing with gladness for Ya’acob, And shout among the chief of the nations; Proclaim, give praise, and say, O YHWH, save Your people, the remnant of Israel!

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the ends of the earth, *among* them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and the one who labors with child, together; A great throng shall return there.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications I will lead them. I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way in which they shall not stumble; For I am a Father to Israel, and Ephraim is My firstborn.”

AMOS 9:11 On that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down, and repair its damages; I will raise up its ruins, and rebuild it as in the days of old;

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 15:16 “After this I will return and will rebuild the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down; I will rebuild its ruins, And I will set it up;”

ROMIM 9:27 Yeshayahu also cries out concerning Israel: “Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved.”

Co5 The prophecy of the murder of the children at Bethlehem.

YIRMEYAHU 31:15 Thus says YHWH: “A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted for her children, because they *are no more.*”

MATTITYAHU 2:16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was deceived by the wise men, was exceedingly angry; and he sent forth and put to death all the male children who were in Bethlehem and in all its districts, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had determined from the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled what was spoken by Yirmeyahu the prophet, saying:

18 “A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, refusing to be comforted, because they are no more.”

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied

YIRMEYAHU 31:22 How long will you gad about, O you backsliding daughter? For YHWH has created a new thing in the earth—A woman shall encompass a man.

GALATIM 4:4 But when the fullness of the time had come, G'd sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law,

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

Go6 The abode of the Holy Spirit.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YIRMEYAHU 31:31 “Behold, the days are coming,” says YHWH, “when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Yahudah

32 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them,” says YHWH.

33 “But this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days,” says YHWH: “I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their G’d, and they shall be My people.

34 No more shall every man teach his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, ‘Know YHWH,’ for they all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them,” says YHWH. “For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more.”

MATTITYAHU 26:27 Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, “Drink from it, all of you.

28 For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.”

YOCHANAN 6:45 “It is written in the prophets, ‘And they shall all be taught by G’d.’ Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me.”

HA IBRIM 8:6 But now He has obtained a more excellent ministry, inasmuch as He is also Mediator of a better covenant, which was established on better promises.

- 7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second.
- 8 Because finding fault with them, He says: “Behold, the days are coming, says YHWH, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Yahudah,
- 9 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says YHWH.
- 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says YHWH: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their G’d, and they shall be My people.
- 11 None of them shall teach his neighbor, and none his brother, saying, ‘Know YHWH,’ for all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them.”
-

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YIRMEYAHU 32:37 “Behold, I will gather them out of all countries where I have driven them in My anger, in My fury, and in great wrath; I will bring them back to this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 They shall be My people, and I will be their G’d;

39 then I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear Me forever, for the good of them and their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from doing them good; but I will put My fear in their hearts so that they will not depart from Me.

41 Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will assuredly plant them in this land, with all My heart and with all My soul.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 4:32 Now the multitude of those who believed were of one heart and one soul; neither did anyone say that any of the things he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common.

- 1 YOCHANAN 3:8** He who sins is of the devil, for the devil has sinned from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of G'd was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.
- 9** Whoever has been born of G'd does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of G'd.
- 10** In this the children of G'd and the children of the devil are manifest: Whoever does not practice righteousness is not of G'd, nor is he who does not love his brother.
-

E21 The Messiah shall forgive sin.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YIRMEYAHU 33:6 “Behold, I will bring it health and healing; I will heal them and reveal to them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captives of Yahudah and the captives of Israel to return, and will rebuild those places as at the first.

8 I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against Me, and I will pardon all their iniquities by which they have sinned and by which they have transgressed against Me.

9 Then it shall be to Me a name of joy, a praise, and an honor before all nations of the earth, who shall hear all the good that I do to them; they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and all the prosperity that I provide for it.”

LUKAS 4:18 “The Spirit of YHWH is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the Besorah (Gospel) to *the* poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to *the* captives and recovery of sight to *the* blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed;

19 To proclaim the acceptable year of YHWH.”

20 Then He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him.

21 And He began to say to them, “Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.”

YOCHANAN 1:17 For the law was given through Moshe, *but* grace and truth came through Yehoshua the **Messiah**.

1 YOCHANAN 1:9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

Do9 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

YIRMEYAHU 33:14 “Behold, *the days are coming,*” says YHWH, “that I will perform that good thing which I have promised to the house of Israel and to the house of Yahudah:

15 *In those days and at that time I will cause to grow up to David a Branch of righteousness; He shall execute judgment and righteousness in the earth.*

16 *In those days Yahuda will be saved, and Yerushalayim will dwell safely. And this is The Name by which she will be called: YHWH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.*"

17 *For thus says YHWH: "David shall never lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel;"*

LUKAS 1:32 "He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G'd will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya'acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end."

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: "The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya'acob;"

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YIRMEYAHU 50:4 "In those days and in that time," says YHWH, "the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Yahu-dah together; With continual weeping they shall come, and seek YHWH their G'd.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces toward it, saying, come and let us join ourselves to YHWH in a perpetual covenant that will not be forgotten.

6 My people have been lost sheep. Their shepherds have led them astray; They have turned them away on the mountains. They have gone from mountain to hill; They have forgotten their resting place."

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 3:19 “Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the L'rd,”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 3:26 “To you first, G'd, having raised up His Servant Yehoshua, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities.”

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya'acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”

HA IBRIM 10:16 “This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, says YHWH: I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds I will write them,”

17 *then He adds*, “Their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more.”

18 Now where there is remission of these, *there* is no longer an offering for sin.

Bo3 The Messiah is the Son of man.

YEKHEZQEL 1:26 And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne *was* a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it.

HA IBRIM 8:1 Now *this* is the main point of the things we are saying: We have such a High Priest, who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens,

CHIZAYOWN 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: "Blessing and honor and glory and power be to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, forever and ever!"

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

Go6 The abode of the Holy Spirit.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YEKHEZQEL 11:17 Therefore say, 'Thus says YHWH G'd: "I will gather you from the peoples, assemble you from the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel."' "

MATTITYAHU 3:11 "I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire."

YOCHANAN 3:3 Yehoshua answered and said to him, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of G’d.”

TITOS 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit,

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

YEKHEZQEL 16:60 “Nevertheless I will remember My covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish an everlasting covenant with you.

61 Then you will remember your ways and be ashamed, when you receive your older and your younger sisters; for I will give them to you for daughters, but not because of My covenant with you.

62 And I will establish My covenant with you. Then you shall know that I *am* YHWH,”

MATTITYAHU 26:28 “For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.”

HA IBRIM 8:8 Because finding fault with them, He says: “Behold, the days are coming, says YHWH, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Yahudah

9 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says YHWH.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says YHWH: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their G’d, and they shall be My people.”

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

YEKHEZQEL 17:22 Thus says YHWH G'd: "I will take also *one* of the highest branches of the high cedar and *set* it out. I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and will plant it on a high and prominent mountain.

23 On the mountain height of Israel I will plant it; and it will bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a majestic cedar. Under it will dwell birds of every sort; in the shadow of its branches they will dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I, YHWH, have brought down the high tree and exalted the low tree, dried up the green tree and made the dry tree flourish; I, YHWH, have spoken and have done it."

MATTITYAHU 7:17 "Even so, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor *can* a bad tree bear good fruit.

19 Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

20 Therefore by their fruits you will know them."

PILIPIM 2:9 Therefore G'd also has highly exalted Him and given Him The Name which is above every name,

10 that at The Name of Yehoshua every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,

11 and *that* every tongue should confess that Yehoshua the **Messiah** is L'rd, to the glory of G'd the Father.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YEKHEZQEL 20:40 “For on My holy mountain, on the mountain height of Israel,” says YHWH G’d, “there all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, shall serve Me; there I will accept them, and there I will require your offerings and the firstfruits of your sacrifices, together with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you as a sweet aroma when I bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries where you have been scattered; and I will be hallowed in you before the Gentiles.

42 Then you shall know that I *am* YHWH, when I bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for which I raised My hand in an oath to give to your fathers.”

ROMIM 9:6 But it is not that the word of G’d has taken no effect.

For they are not all Israel who *are* of Israel,

7 nor *are they* all children because they are the seed of Abraham; but, “In Isaac your seed shall be called.”

8 That is, those who are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of G’d; but the children of the promise are counted as the seed.

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”

Go3 The exaltation of the Messiah is predicted.

YEKHEZQEL 21:26 Thus says YHWH G’d: “Remove the turban, and take off the crown; Nothing *shall remain* the same. Exalt the

humble, and humble the exalted.

27 Overthrown, overthrown, I will make it overthrown! It shall be no longer, until He comes whose right it is, and I will give it to Him.”

- HA IBRIM 2:7** “You have made him a little lower than the angels; You have crowned him with glory and honor, and set him over the works of Your hands.
- 8** You have put all things in subjection under his feet.” For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left nothing that is not put under him. But now we do not yet see all things put under him.
- 9** But we see Yehoshua, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, that He, by the grace of G’d, might taste death for everyone.
-

E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.

Do2 The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

YEKHEZQEL 33:32 Indeed you *are* to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice and can play well on an instrument; for they hear your words, but they do not do them.

33 And when this comes to pass—surely it will come—then they will know that a prophet has been among them.

YOCHANAN 6:14 Then those men, when they had seen the sign that Yehoshua did, said, “This is truly the Prophet who is to come into the world.”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 3:22 “For Moshe truly said to the fathers, ‘YHWH your G’d will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Him you shall hear in all things, whatever He says to you.

23 And it shall be *that* every soul who will not hear that Prophet shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.”

Bo6 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

YEKHEZQEL 34:11 For thus says YHWH G'd: "Indeed I Myself will search for My sheep and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeks out his flock on the day he is among his scattered sheep, so will I seek out My sheep and deliver them from all the places where they were scattered on a cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the peoples and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land; I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, in the valleys and in all the inhabited places of the country."

23 *"I will establish one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them— My servant David. He shall feed them and be their shepherd.*

24 *And I, YHWH, will be their G'd, and My servant David a prince among them; I, YHWH, have spoken."*

YOCHANAN 10:14 "I am the good shepherd; and I know My *sheep*, and am known by My own.

15 As the Father knows Me, even so I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock *and* one shephrd."

HA IBRIM 13:20 Now may the G'd of peace who brought up our L'rd Yehoshua from the dead, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

21 make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you what is well pleasing in His sight, through Yehoshua the **Messiah**, to whom *be* glory forever and ever. Amen.

CHIZAYOWN 7:16 “They shall neither hunger anymore nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat;
 17 for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And G’d will wipe away every tear from their eyes.”

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

Go6 The abode of the Holy Spirit.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

YEKHEZQEL 36:24 “For I will take you from among the nations, gather you out of all countries, and bring you into your own land.
 25 Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols.
 26 I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh.
 27 I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do *them*.
 28 Then you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; you shall be My people, and I will be your G’d.”

ROMIM 8:14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of G’d, these are sons of G’d.

15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, “Abba, Father.”

16 The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of G’d,

- ROMIM 11:25** For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.
- 26** And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;”

- GALATIM 5:22** But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,
23 gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law.
-

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

HO10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of Peace.

- YEKHEZQEL 37:9** Also He said to me, “Prophecy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath, ‘Thus says YHWH G’d: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live.’”
- 10** So I prophesied as He commanded me, and breath came into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, an exceedingly great army.
- 11** Then He said to me, “Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. They indeed say, ‘Our bones are dry, our hope is lost, and we ourselves are cut off!’
- 12** Therefore prophesy and say to them, “Thus says YHWH G’d: “Behold, O My people, I will open your graves and cause you to come up from your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.
- 13** Then you shall know that I *am* YHWH, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up from your graves.
- 14** I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land. Then you shall know that I, YHWH, have spoken *it* and performed *it*,” says YHWH.”

YESHAYAHU 66:14 When you see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like grass; The hand of YHWH shall be known to His servants, and *His* indignation to His enemies.

AMOS 9:14 “I will bring back the captives of My people Israel; They shall build the waste cities and inhabit *them*; They shall plant vineyards and drink wine from them; They shall also make gardens and eat fruit from them.

15 I will plant them in their land, and no longer shall they be pulled up from the land I have given them,” says YHWH your G’d.

ROMIM 11:1 I say then, has G’d cast away His people? Certainly not! For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 G’d has not cast away His people whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says of Eliyahu, how he pleads with G’d against Israel, saying,

3 “L’rd, they have killed Your prophets and torn down Your altars, and I alone am left, and they seek my life”?

4 But what does the divine response say to him? “I have reserved for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal.”

5 Even so then, at this present time there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

ROMIM 11:24 For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these, who are natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will

come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from
Ya'acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”

32 For G'd has committed them all to disobedience, that He might
have mercy on all.

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

YEKHEZQEL 37:21 “Then say to them, ‘Thus says YHWH G'd:
Surely I will take the children of Israel from among the nations,
wherever they have gone, and will gather them from every side and
bring them into their own land;
22 and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains
of Israel; and one king shall be king over them all; they shall no
longer be two nations, nor shall they ever be divided into two
kingdoms again.
23 They shall not defile themselves anymore with their idols, nor with their
detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver
them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will
cleanse them. Then they shall be My people, and I will be their G'd.’
24 *David My servant shall be king over them, and they shall all have
one shepherd; they shall also walk in My judgments and observe
My statutes, and do them.*
25 Then they shall dwell in the land that I have given to Ya'acob My
servant, where your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell there, they,
their children, and their children's children, forever; and My ser-
vant David *shall be* their prince forever.

26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them, and it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; I will establish them and multiply them, and I will set My sanctuary in their midst forevermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them; indeed I will be their G'd, and they shall be My people.

28 The nations also will know that I, YHWH, sanctify Israel, when My sanctuary is in their midst forevermore.”

LUKAS 1:32 “He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G'd will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya'acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.”

2 CORINTIM 6:16 And what agreement has the temple of G'd with idols? For you are the temple of the living G'd. As G'd has said: “I will dwell in them and walk among them. I will be their G'd, and they shall be My people.”

HA IBRIM 12:22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living G'd, the heavenly Yerushalayim, to an innumerable company of angels,

23 to the general assembly and congregation of the firstborn *who are* registered in heaven, to G'd the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect,

CHIZAYOWN 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, “Behold, the tabernacle of G'd is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. G'd Himself will be with them *and be* their G'd.”

CHIZAYOWN 21:22 But I saw no temple in it, for YHWH G'd Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

YEKHEZQEL 38:16 “You will come up against My people Israel like a cloud, to cover the land. It will be in the latter days that I will bring you against My land, so that the nations may know Me, when I am hallowed in you, O Gog, before their eyes.”

ZEKHARYAH 12:9 “It shall be in that day that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Yerushalayim.

2 TIMOTIUS 3:1 But know this, that in the last days perilous times will come:

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

YEKHEZQEL 38:18 “And it will come to pass at the same time, when Gog comes against the land of Israel,” says YHWH G’d, “*that My fury will show in My face.*”

HA IBRIM 12:29 For our G’d is a consuming fire.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

YEKHEZQEL 38:19 “For in My jealousy *and* in the fire of My wrath I have spoken: Surely in that day there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel;”

HA IBRIM 12:26 Whose voice then shook the earth; but now He has promised, saying, “Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also heaven.”

CHIZAYOWN 11:13 In the same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. In the earthquake seven thousand people were killed, and the rest were afraid and gave glory to the G'd of heaven.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

YEKHEZQEL 38:20 “So that the fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all creeping things that creep on the earth, and all men who *are* on the face of the earth shall shake at My presence. The mountains shall be thrown down, the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.”

CHIZAYOWN 6:12 I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

YEKHEZQEL 38:22 “And I will bring him to judgment with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.”

CHIZAYOWN 11:19 Then the temple of G'd was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail.

CHIZAYOWN 16:21 And great hail from heaven fell upon men, *each hailstone* about the weight of a talent. Men blasphemed G'd because of the plague of the hail, since that plague was exceedingly great.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YEKHEZQEL 38:23 “Thus I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations. Then they shall know that I am YHWH.”

2 TASLONIKIM 1:7 And to *give you* who are troubled rest with us when the L'rd Yehoshua is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels,
8 in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know G'd, and on those who do not obey the Besorah (Gospel) of our L'rd Yehoshua the **Messiah**.

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His the **Messiah**, and He shall reign forever and ever!”

CHIZAYOWN 15:3 They sing the song of Moshe, the servant of G'd, and the song of the Lamb, saying: “Great and marvelous are Your works, L'rd G'd Almighty! Just and true *are* Your ways, O King of the K'doshim (Saints)!
4 Who shall not fear You, O L'rd, and glorify Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested.”

- E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.
 Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.
 Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
 Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

YEKHEZQEL 39:7 “So I will make My holy name known in the midst of My people Israel, and I will not *let them* profane My holy name anymore. Then the nations shall know that I *am* YHWH, the Holy One in Israel.

- 8 Surely it is coming, and it shall be done,” says YHWH G’d. “This is the day of which I have spoken.”
- 21 “I will set My glory among the nations; all the nations shall see My judgment which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid on them.
- 22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* YHWH their G’d from that day forward.
- 23 The Gentiles shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they were unfaithful to Me, therefore I hid My face from them. I gave them into the hand of their enemies, and they all fell by the sword.
- 24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I have dealt with them, and hidden My face from them.”
- 25 Therefore thus says YHWH G’d: “Now I will bring back the captives of Ya’acob, and have mercy on the whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for My holy name”

YOCHANAN 17:3 “And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true G’d, and Yehoshua the **Messiah** whom You have sent.”

ROMIM 11:1 I say then, has G’d cast away His people? Certainly not! For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the

tribe of Benjamin.

- 2 G'd has not cast away His people whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says of Eliyahu, how he pleads with G'd against Israel, saying,
- 3 "L'rd, they have killed Your prophets and torn down Your altars, and I alone am left, and they seek my life"?
- 4 But what does the divine response say to him? "I have reserved for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal."
- 5 Even so then, at this present time there is a remnant according to the election of grace.
- 6 And if by grace, then *it is* no longer of works; otherwise grace is no longer grace. But if *it is* of works, it is no longer grace; otherwise work is no longer work.
- 7 What then? Israel has not obtained what it seeks; but the elect have obtained it, and the rest were blinded.

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: "The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya'acob;

27 For this *is* My covenant with them, when I take away their sins."

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YEKHEZQEL 47:9 And it shall be *that* every living thing that moves, wherever the rivers go, will live. There will be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters go there; for they will be healed, and everything will live wherever the river goes.

10 It shall be *that* fishermen will stand by it from En Gedi to En Eglaim; they will be *places* for spreading their nets. Their fish will be of the same kinds as the fish of the Great Sea, exceedingly many.

11 But its swamps and marshes will not be healed; they will be given

over to salt.

12 Along the bank of the river, on this side and that, will grow all *kinds* of trees used for food; their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not fail. They will bear fruit every month, because their water flows from the sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food, and their leaves for medicine.

MATTITYAHU 4:18 And Yehoshua, walking by the Sea of Galilee, saw two brothers, Shimon called Keifa, and Andraus his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen.

19 Then He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

20 They immediately left *their* nets and followed Him.

CHIZAYOWN 22:1 And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of G'd and of the Lamb.

2 In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, *was* the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each *tree* yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

HOSHEA 1:10 “Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered. And it shall come to pass In the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’ there it shall be said to them, ‘You are sons of the living G’d.’

11 Then the children of Yahudah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and appoint for themselves one head; and they shall come up out of the land, for great *will be* the day of Jezreel!”

ROMIM 9:26 And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’ There they shall be called sons of the living G’d.”

27 Yeshayahu also cries out concerning Israel: “Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved.”

B20 The love of the King for His people.

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

Ho10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

HOSHEA 2:15 “I will give her her vineyards from there, and the Valley of Achor as a door of hope; she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, as in the day when she came up from the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be, in that day,” says YHWH, “*that* you will call Me ‘My

Husband,' and no longer call Me 'My Master,'

- 17 For I will take from her mouth The Names of the Baals, and they shall be remembered by their name no more.
- 18 In that day I will make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, with the birds of the air, and *with* the creeping things of the ground. Bow and sword of battle I will shatter from the earth, to make them lie down safely.
- 19 I will betroth you to Me forever; Yes, I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and justice, In lovingkindness and mercy;
- 20 I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness, and you shall know YHWH.
- 21 It shall come to pass in that day *that* I will answer, says YHWH; I will answer the heavens, and they shall answer the earth.
- 22 The earth shall answer with grain, with new wine, and with oil; They shall answer Jezreel.
- 23 Then I will sow her for Myself in the earth, and I will have mercy on *her who* had not obtained mercy; Then I will say to *those who were* not My people, you are My people! And they shall say, You *are* my G'd!"

ROMIM 9:24 Even us whom He called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

- 25 As He says also in Hoshea: "I will call them My people, who were not My people, and her beloved, who was not beloved."
- 26 And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' There they shall be called sons of the living G'd."

CHIZAYOWN 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready."

- 8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the K'doshim (Saints).
- 9 Then he said to me, "Write: 'Blessed *are* those who are called to the

marriage supper of the Lamb!” And he said to me, “These are the true sayings of G’d.”

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

HOSHEA 3:4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without king or prince, without sacrifice or *sacred* pillar, without ephod or teraphim.

LUKAS 21:24 “And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Yerushalayim shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.”

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOSHEA 3:5 *Afterward the children of Israel shall return and seek YHWH their G’d and David their king. They shall fear YHWH and His goodness in the latter days.*

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 15:16 “After this I will return and will rebuild the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down; I will rebuild its ruins, And I will set it up;

17 So that the rest of mankind may seek YHWH, even all the Gentiles who are called by My name, says YHWH who does all these things.”

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;”

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOSHEA 6:1 Come, and let us return to YHWH; For He has torn, but He will heal us; He has stricken, but He will bind us up.

2 After two days He will revive us; on the third day He will raise us up, that we may live in His sight.

ROMIM 11:15 For if their being cast away is the reconciling of the world, what *will* their acceptance *be* but life from the dead?

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;”

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOSHEA 6:3 Let us know, let us pursue the knowledge of YHWH. His going forth is established as the morning; He will come to us like the rain, like the latter *and* former rain to the earth.

LUKAS 1:78 “Through the tender mercy of our G’d, with which the Dayspring from on high has visited us;”

YOCHANAN 17:3 “And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true G’d, and Yehoshua the **Messiah** whom You have sent.”

Eo2 The place of the ministry of the Messiah.

HOSHEA 11:1 When Israel *was* a child, I loved him, and out of Egypt I called My son.

MATTITYAHU 2:13 Now when they had departed, behold, an angel of YHWH appeared to Yoseph in a dream, saying, "Arise, take the young Child and His mother, flee to Egypt, and stay there until I bring you word; for Herod will seek the young Child to destroy Him."

14 When he arose, he took the young Child and His mother by night and departed for Egypt,

15 and was there until the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YHWH through the prophet, saying, "Out of Egypt I called My Son."

Eo4 The victory over sin by the Messiah.

E11 The Messiah shall give eternal life.

E14 The Messiah shall conquer death and darkness.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOSHEA 13:14 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death. O Death, I will be your plagues! O Grave, I will be your estruction! Pity is hidden from My eyes.

1 CORINTIM 15:52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying

that is written: “Death is swallowed up in victory.”

- 55 “O Death, where is your sting? O She’ol, where is your victory?”
 56 The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law.
 57 But thanks *be* to G’d, who gives us the victory through our L’rd
 Yehoshua the **Messiah**.
-

G05 The Messiah shall see much fruit.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOSHEA 14:4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely,
 for My anger has turned away from him.

- 5 I will be like the dew to Israel; He shall grow like the lily, and
 lengthen his roots like Lebanon.
 6 His branches shall spread; His beauty shall be like an olive tree,
 and his fragrance like Lebanon.
 7 Those who dwell under his shadow shall return; They shall be
 revived *like* grain, and grow like a vine. Their scent *shall be* like the
 wine of Lebanon.
 8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do anymore with idols? I have
 heard and observed him. I am like a green cypress tree; Your fruit
 is found in Me.

MIKHAH 4:4 But everyone shall sit under his vine and under his
 fig tree, and no one shall make *them* afraid; For the mouth of
 YHWH of hosts has spoken.

YOCHANAN 15:5 “I am the vine, you *are* the branches. He who
 abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can
 do nothing.

- 6 If anyone does not abide in Me, he is cast out as a branch and is
 withered; and they gather them and throw *them* into the fire, and
 they are burned.

- 7 If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.
 - 8 By this My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; so you will be My disciples.”
-

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

YO'EL 2:1 Blow the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble; For the day of YHWH is coming, for it is at hand:

13 So rend your heart, and not your garments; Return to YHWH your G'd, for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness; And He relents from doing harm.

14 Who knows *if* He will turn and relent, and leave a blessing behind Him—a grain offering and a drink offering for YHWH your G'd?

ROMIM 2:4 Or do you despise the riches of His goodness, forbearance, and longsuffering, not knowing that the goodness of G'd leads you to repentance?

1 TASLONIKIM 5:2 For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the L'rd so comes as a thief in the night.

1 KEIFA 4:7 But the end of all things is at hand; therefore be serious and watchful in your prayers.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

YO'EL 2:18 Then YHWH will be zealous for His land, and pity His people.

19 YHWH will answer and say to His people, "Behold, I will send you grain and new wine and oil, and you will be satisfied by them; I will no longer make you a reproach among the nations."

- 23 Be glad then, you children of Zion, and rejoice in YHWH your G'd; For He has given you the former rain faithfully, and He will cause the rain to come down for you—the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.
- 26 You shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and praise The Name of YHWH your G'd, who has dealt wondrously with you; And My people shall never be put to shame.
- 27 Then you shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel: I *am* YHWH your G'd and there is no other. My people shall never be put to shame.

ROMIM 9:23 And that He might make known the riches of His glory on the vessels of mercy, which He had prepared beforehand for glory,

YA'ACOB 5:11 Indeed we count them blessed who endure. You have heard of the perseverance of Iyov and seen the end *intended* by YHWH—that YHWH is very compassionate and merciful.

CHIZAYOWN 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, “Behold, the tabernacle of G'd is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. G'd Himself will be with them *and be* their G'd.”

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

YO'EL 2:28 “And it shall come to pass afterward that I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

29 And also on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days.”

- YOCHANAN 16:13** “However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own *authority*, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.
- 14 He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare *it* to you.”

- MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 2:16** “But this is what was spoken by the prophet Yo'el:
- 17 ‘And it shall come to pass in the last days, says G'd, that I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams.
- 18 And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; And they shall prophesy.’”
-

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

- YO'EL 2:30** “And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: Blood and fire and pillars of smoke.
- 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and awesome day of YHWH.
- 32 And it shall come to pass *that* whoever calls on The Name of YHWH Shall be saved. For in Mount Zion and in Yerushalayim there shall be deliverance, as YHWH has said, among the remnant whom YHWH calls.”

- MATTITYAHU 24:29** “Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.
- 30 Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 2:19 “I will show wonders in heaven above and signs in the earth beneath: Blood and fire and vapor of smoke.

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and awesome day of the L'rd.

21 And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on The Name of the L'rd shall be saved.”

E21 The Messiah shall forgive sin.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

YO'EL 3:1 “For behold, in those days and at that time, when I bring back the captives of Yahudah and Yerushalayim,

YO'EL 3:17 So you shall know that I *am* YHWH your G'd, swelling in Zion My holy mountain. Then Yerushalayim shall be holy, and no aliens shall ever pass through her again.

18 And it will come to pass in that day *that* the mountains shall drip with new wine, the hills shall flow with milk, and all the brooks of Yahudah shall be flooded with water; A fountain shall flow from the house of YHWH and water the Valley of Acacias.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom a desolate wilderness, because of violence *against* the people of Yahudah, for they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Yahudah shall abide forever, and Yerushalayim from generation to generation.

21 For I will acquit them of the guilt of bloodshed, whom I had not acquitted; For YHWH dwells in Zion.”

ZEKHARYAH 13:1 In that day a fountain shall be opened for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, for sin and for uncleanness.

YOCHANAN 4:14 “But whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life.”

CHIZAYOWN 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, “Behold, the tabernacle of G'd is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. G'd Himself will be with them *and be* their G'd.”

CHIZAYOWN 22:1 And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of G'd and of the Lamb.

2 In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, *was* the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each *tree* yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of G'd and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

AMOS 8:9 “And it shall come to pass in that day,” says YHWH G’d, “that I will make the sun go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in broad daylight;”

MATTITYAHU 27:45 Now from the sixth hour until the ninth hour there was darkness over all the land.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

AMOS 8:11 “Behold, the days are coming,” says YHWH G’d, “that I will send a famine on the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of YHWH.”

MATTITYAHU 8:1 When He had come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

MATTITYAHU 9:36 But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and scattered, like sheep having no shepherd.

- E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.
 E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.
 Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
 Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

AMOS 9:11 “On that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down, and repair its damages; I will raise up its ruins, and rebuild it as in the days of old;

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the Gentiles who are called by My name, says YHWH who does this thing.

13 Behold, the days are coming,” says YHWH, “when the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him who sows seed; The mountains shall drip with sweet wine, and all the hills shall flow *with it*.

14 I will bring back the captives of My people Israel; They shall build the waste cities and inhabit them; They shall plant vineyards and drink wine from them; They shall also make gardens and eat fruit from them.

15 I will plant them in their land, and no longer shall they be pulled up from the land I have given them, says YHWH your G’d.”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 15:14 Shimon has declared how G’d at the first visited the Gentiles to take out of them a people for His name.

15 And with this the words of the prophets agree, just as it is written:

16 After this I will return and will rebuild the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down; I will rebuild its ruins, And I will set it up;

17 So that the rest of mankind may seek the L’rd, even all the Gentiles who are called by My name, says the L’rd who does all these things.’”

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

OVADYAH 1:17 But on Mount Zion there shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; The house of Ya'acob shall possess their possessions.

21 Then saviors shall come to Mount Zion to judge the mountains of Esau, and the kingdom shall be YHWH's.

LUKAS 1:32 "He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G'd will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya'acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end."

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The *kingdoms* of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His **Messiah**, and He shall reign forever and ever!"

Go1 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

YONAH 1:17 Now YHWH had prepared a great fish to swallow Yonah. And Yonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

MATTITYAHU 12:39 But He answered and said to them, “An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Yonah.

40 For as Yonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the great fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.”

Bo6 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

MIKHAH 2:12 “I will surely assemble all of you, O Ya’acob, I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together like sheep of the fold, like a flock in the midst of their pasture; They shall make a loud noise because of *so many* people.

13 The one who breaks open will come up before them; They will break out, pass through the gate, and go out by it; Their king will pass before them, with YHWH at their head.”

YESHAYAHU 42:13 YHWH shall go forth like a mighty man; He shall stir up *His* zeal like a man of war. He shall cry out, yes, shout aloud; He shall prevail against His enemies.

1 CORINTIM 15:25 For He must reign till He has put all enemies under His feet.

HA IBRIM 2:14 Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil,

15 and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

CHIZAYOWN 17:14 “These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is L’rd of lords and King of kings; and those *who are* with Him *are* called, chosen, and faithful.”

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

MIKHAH 4:1 Now it shall come to pass in the latter days *that* the mountain of YHWH's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; And peoples shall flow to it.

- 2 Many nations shall come and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of YHWH, to the house of the G'd of Ya'acob; He will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths." For out of Zion the law shall go forth, and the word of YHWH from Yerushalayim.
- 3 He shall judge between many peoples, and rebuke strong nations afar off; They shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore.
- 4 But everyone shall sit under his vine and under his fig tree, and no one shall make *them* afraid; For the mouth of YHWH of hosts has spoken.

YESHAYAHU 2:2 Now it shall come to pass in the latter days *that* the mountain of YHWH's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, And shall be exalted above the hills; And all nations shall flow to it.

- 3 Many people shall come and say; "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of YHWH, to the house of the G'd of Ya'acob; He will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths." For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of YHWH from Yerushalayim.
- 4 He shall judge between the nations, and rebuke many people; They shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore.

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

MIKHAH 5:1 Now gather yourself in troops, O daughter of troops; He has laid siege against us; They will strike the judge of Israel with a rod on the cheek.

MATTITYAHU 26:67 Then they spat in His face and beat *Him*; and others struck Him with the palms of their hands,

68 saying, “Prophecy unto us, You **Messiah!** Who is the one who struck You?”

Ao4 The Messiah exists from eternity.

Co3 The place of the birth of the Messiah.

MIKHAH 5:2 *But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you are little among the thousands of Yahudah, yet out of you shall come forth to Me the One to be Ruler in Israel, whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting.*

MATTITYAHU 2:4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he inquired of them where the the **Messiah** was to be born.

5 So they said to him, “In Bethlehem of Yahudah, for thus it is written by the prophet:

6 ‘But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Yahudah, are not the least among the rulers of Yahudah; For out of you shall come a Ruler who will shepherd My people Israel.’”

- LUKAS 2:4** Yoseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Yahudah, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and lineage of David,
- 5 to be registered with Miriam, his betrothed wife, who was with child.
- 6 So it was, that while they were there, the days were completed for her to be delivered.
- 7 And she brought forth her firstborn Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling cloths, and laid Him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.
-

B12 The perfection of the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

- MIKHAH 5:3** Therefore He shall give them up, until the time that she who is in labor has given birth; Then the remnant of His brethren shall return to the children of Israel.
- 4 And He shall stand and feed *His flock* in the strength of YHWH, in the majesty of The Name of YHWH His G'd; And they shall abide, for now He shall be great to the ends of the earth;

MATTITYAHU 1:21 “And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name Yehoshua, for He will save His people from their sins.”

- YOCHANAN 10:27** “My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.
- 28 And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand.
- 29 My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father’s hand.”
-

Bo4 The G'dly attributes of the Messiah.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

MIKHAH 5:5 And this *One* shall be peace.

YOCHANAN 14:27 “Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.”

COLASIM 1:20 And by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His cross.

E21 The Messiah shall forgive sin.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

MIKHAH 7:18 Who is a G'd like You, pardoning iniquity and passing over the transgression of the remnant of His heritage? He does not retain His anger forever, because He delights *in* mercy.
19 He will again have compassion on us, and will subdue our iniquities. You will cast all our sins into the depths of the sea.

LUKAS 7:49 And those who sat at the table with Him began to say to themselves, “Who is this who even forgives sins?”

HA IBRIM 10:16 “This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, says YHWH: I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds I will write them,”

17 *then He adds*, “Their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more.”

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

Ho1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HAVAQUQ 2:3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time; But at the end it will speak, and it will not lie. Though it tarries, wait for it; Because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

HA IBRIM 10:37 For yet a little while, and He who is coming will come and will not tarry.

2 KEIFA 3:9 The L'rd is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

HAVAQUQ 2:4 Behold the proud, his soul is not upright in him; But the just shall live by his faith.

ROMIM 1:17 For in it the righteousness of G'd is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "The just shall live by faith."

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HAVAQUQ 2:14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of YHWH, as the waters cover the sea.

YESHAYAHU 11:9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of YHWH as the waters cover the sea.

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 “Who shall not fear You, O L'rd, and glorify
Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and
worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested.”

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

TSEPHANYAH 3:12 “I will leave in your midst a meek and humble people, and they shall trust in The Name of YHWH.

13 The remnant of Israel shall do no unrighteousness and speak no lies, nor shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; For they shall feed their flocks and lie down, and no one shall make them afraid.”

14 Sing, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O Israel! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, O daughter of Yerushalayim!

17 YHWH your G'd in your midst, the Mighty One, will save; He will rejoice over you with gladness, He will quiet you with His love, He will rejoice over you with singing.”

TSEPHANYAH 3:20 “At that time I will bring you back, even at the time I gather you; For I will give you fame and praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I return your captives before your eyes,” says YHWH.

YEKHEZQEL 37:24 “David My servant *shall* be king over them, and they shall all have one shepherd; they shall also walk in My judgments and observe My statutes, and do them.

25 Then they shall dwell in the land that I have given to Ya'acob My servant, where your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell there, they, their children, and their children's children, forever; and My servant David *shall* be their prince forever.”

MATTITYAHU 27:12 And while He was being accused by the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing.

13 Then Pilate said to Him, “Do You not hear how many things they testify against You?”

14 But He answered him not one word, so that the governor marveled greatly.

LUKAS 24:47 “And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Yerushalayim.”

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 “Who shall not fear You, O L'rd, and glorify Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested.”

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

KHAGAI 2:6 For thus says YHWH of hosts: “Once more (it is a little while) I will shake heaven and earth, the sea and dry land; 7 and I will shake all nations, and they shall come to the Desire of All Nations, and I will fill this temple with glory,” says YHWH of hosts.
 8 The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine,’ says YHWH of hosts.
 9 The glory of this latter temple shall be greater than the former,’ says YHWH of hosts. And in this place I will give peace,” says YHWH of hosts.

YOCHANAN 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

2 CORINTIM 3:9 For if the ministry of condemnation *had* glory, the ministry of righteousness exceeds much more in glory.

10 For even what was made glorious had no glory in this respect, because of the glory that excels.

CO1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

KHAGAI 2:23 “In that day,” says YHWH of hosts, “I will take you, Zerubbabel My servant, the son of Shealtiel,” says YHWH, “and will make you like a signet *ring*; for I have chosen you,” says YHWH of hosts.

LUKAS 3:23 Now Yehoshua Himself began *His ministry* at about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) *the son of Yoseph, the son of*

Heli,

27 *the son of Yochanan, the son of Rhesa, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the son of Neri,*

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.

E19 The Messiah shall comfort.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZEKHARYAH 1:16 Therefore thus says YHWH: "I am returning to Yerushalayim with mercy; My house shall be built in it, says YHWH of hosts, And a *surveyor's* line shall be stretched out over Yerushalayim."

17 Again proclaim, saying, Thus says YHWH of hosts: "My cities shall again spread out through prosperity; YHWH will again comfort Zion, and will again choose Yerushalayim."

YESHAYAHU 40:9 O Zion, you who bring good tidings, get up into the high mountain; O Yerushalayim, you who bring good tidings, lift up your voice with strength, lift *it* up, be not afraid; Say to the cities of Yahudah, "Behold your G'd!"

YESHAYAHU 66:13 "As one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you; And you shall be comforted in Yerushalayim."

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 1:8 "But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Yerushalayim, and in all Yahudah and Samaria, and to the end of the earth."

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZEKHARYAH 2:3 And there *was* the angel who talked with me, going out; and another angel was coming out to meet him,

- 4 who said to him, “Run, speak to this young man, saying: ‘Yerushalayim shall be inhabited as towns without walls, because of the multitude of men and livestock in it.
- 5 For I,’ says YHWH, ‘will be a wall of fire all around her, and I will be the glory in her midst.’”
- 10 “Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion! For behold, I am coming and I will dwell in your midst,” says YHWH.
- 11 “Many nations shall be joined to YHWH in that day, and they shall become My people. And I will dwell in your midst. Then you will know that YHWH of hosts has sent Me to you.
- 12 And YHWH will take possession of Yahudah as His inheritance in the Holy Land, and will again choose Yerushalayim.
- 13 Be silent, all flesh, before YHWH, for He is aroused from His holy habitation!”

LUKAS 2:32 “A light to *bring* revelation to the Gentiles, and the glory of Your people Israel.”

ROMIM 3:29 Or *is He* the G’d of the Jews only? Is He not also the G’d of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also,

ROMIM 11:25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

ROMIM 15:8 Now I say that Yehoshua the **Messiah** has become a servant to the circumcision for the truth of G’d, to confirm the promises *made* to the fathers,

9 and that the Gentiles might glorify G’d for *His* mercy, as it is written: “For this reason I will confess to You among the Gentiles, And sing to Your name.”

CHIZAYOWN 22:7 “Behold, I am coming quickly! Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.”

CHIZAYOWN 22:12 “And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work.”

C01 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

D05 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

D10 The Messiah shall be the Judge.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZEKHARYAH 3:1 Then he showed me Yehoshua the high priest standing before the Angel of YHWH, and Satan standing at his right hand to oppose him.

2 And YHWH said to Satan, “YHWH rebuke you, Satan! YHWH who has chosen Yerushalayim rebuke you! Is this not a brand plucked from the fire?”

3 Now Yehoshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the Angel.

4 Then He answered and spoke to those who stood before Him, saying, “Take away the filthy garments from him.” And to him He said, “See, I have removed your iniquity from you, and I will clothe you with rich robes.”

5 And I said, “Let them put a clean turban on his head.” So they put a clean turban on his head, and they put the clothes on him. And the Angel of YHWH stood by.

8 *“Hear, O Yehoshua, the high priest, you and your companions who sit before you, for they are a wondrous sign; For behold, I am bringing forth My Servant the BRANCH.”*

MATTITYAHU 22:11 “But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw a man there who did not have on a wedding garment.

12 So he said to him, ‘Friend, how did you come in here without a wedding garment?’ And he was speechless.”

LUKAS 1:32 “He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G’d will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya’acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.”

1 **YOCHANAN 3:8** He who sins is of the devil, for the devil has sinned from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of G’d was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

CHIZAYOWN 4:10 The twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying:

11 “You are worthy, O L’rd, to receive glory and honor and power; For You created all things, and by Your will they exist and were created.”

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G’d.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ZEKHARYAH 6:12 *Then speak to him, saying, Thus says YHWH of hosts, saying: “Behold, the Man whose name is the BRANCH! From His place He shall branch out, and He shall build the temple of YHWH;*

13 *Yes, He shall build the temple of YHWH. He shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule on His throne; So He shall be a priest on His throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.”*

YOCHANAN 2:19 Yehoshua answered and said to them, “Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.”

20 Then the Jews said, “It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?”

21 But He was speaking of the temple of His body.

EPH’SIM 2:19 Now, therefore, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the K’doshim (Saints) and members of the household of G’d,

20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Yehoshua the **Messiah** Himself being the chief *cornerstone*,

21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, grows into a holy temple in the L’rd,

22 in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of G’d in the Spirit.

HA IBRIM 7:24 But He, because He continues forever, has an unchangeable priesthood.

CHIZAYOWN 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, “Behold, the tabernacle of G’d is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. G’d Himself will be with them *and be* their G’d.”

CHIZAYOWN 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for YHWH G’d Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZEKHARYAH 8:3 Thus says YHWH: "I will return to Zion, and dwell in the midst of Yerushalayim. Yerushalayim shall be called the City of Truth, the Mountain of YHWH of hosts, the Holy Mountain.'

4 Thus says YHWH of hosts: 'Old men and old women shall again sit in the streets of Yerushalayim, each one with his staff in his hand because of great age.

5 The streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in its streets."

6 Thus says YHWH of hosts: "If it is marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, will it also be marvelous in My eyes?" Says YHWH of hosts.

7 Thus says YHWH of hosts: "Behold, I will save My people from the land of the east and from the land of the west;

8 I will bring them *back*, and they shall dwell in the midst of Yerushalayim. They shall be My people And I will be their G'd, in truth and righteousness."

12 "For the seed *shall be* prosperous, the vine shall give its fruit, the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew—I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these.

13 And it shall come to pass *that* just as you were a curse among the nations, O house of Yahudah and house of Israel, so I will save you, and you shall be a blessing. Do not fear, let your hands be strong."

20 Thus says YHWH of hosts: "Peoples shall yet come, inhabitants of many cities;

21 The inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, let us continue to go and pray before YHWH, and seek YHWH of hosts. I

myself will go also.

22 Yes, many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek YHWH of hosts in Yerushalayim, and to pray before YHWH.”

23 Thus says YHWH of hosts: “In those days ten men from every language of the nations shall grasp the sleeve of a Jewish man, saying, ‘Let us go with you, for we have heard *that* G’d is with you.’”

LUKAS 24:45 And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures.

46 Then He said to them, “Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the the **Messiah** to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day,

47 and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Yerushalayim.”

ROMIM 11:25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”

ROMIM 15:8 Now I say that Yehoshua the **Messiah** has become a servant to the circumcision for the truth of G’d, to confirm the promises *made* to the fathers,

9 and that the Gentiles might glorify G’d for *His* mercy, as it is written: “For this reason I will confess to You among the Gentiles, And sing to Your name.”

CORINTHIANS 6:16 And what agreement hath the temple of G’d with idols? for ye are the temple of the living G’d; as G’d hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their G’d, and they shall be My people.

GALATIM 3:8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that G'd would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the Besorah (Gospel) to Abraham beforehand, *saying*, "In you all the nations shall be blessed."

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 "Who shall not fear You, O L'rd, and glorify Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested."

CHIZAYOWN 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of G'd is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. G'd Himself will be with them *and be* their G'd."

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

Fo2 The entry of the Messiah into Yerushalayim is predicted.

ZEKHARYAH 9:9 *"Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O daughter of Yerushalayim! Behold, your King is coming to you; He is just and having salvation, lowly and riding on a donkey, a colt, the foal of a donkey."*

YOCHANAN 12:12 The next day a great multitude that had come to the feast, when they heard that Yehoshua was coming to Yerushalayim,

13 took branches of palm trees and went out to meet Him, and cried out: "Hosanna! 'Blessed is He who comes in The Name of the L'rd! The King of Israel!"

14 Then Yehoshua, when He had found a young donkey, sat on it; as it is written:

15 "Fear not, daughter of Zion; Behold, your King is coming, sitting on a donkey's colt."

16 His disciples did not understand these things at first; but when Yehoshua was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about Him and *that* they had done these things to Him.

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZEKHARYAH 9:10 *“I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim And the horse from Yerushalayim; The battle bow shall be cut off. He shall speak peace to the nations; His dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.”*

MATTITYAHU 28:18 And Yehoshua came and spoke to them, saying, “All **authority** has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.”

YOCHANAN 14:27 **“Peace** I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.”

YOCHANAN 16:33 “These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have **peace**. In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 9:31 Then the congregations throughout all Yahudah, Galilee, and Samaria had peace and were **edified**. And walking in the fear of the L'rd and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, they were multiplied.

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZEKHARYAH 10:6 “I will strengthen the house of Yahudah, and I will save the house of Yoseph. I will bring them back, because I have mercy on them. They shall be as though I had not cast them aside; For I *am* YHWH their G’d, and I will hear them.

- 7 *Those of Ephraim* shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as if with wine. Yes, their children shall see it and be glad; Their heart shall rejoice in YHWH.
- 8 I will whistle for them and gather them, for I will redeem them; And they shall increase as they once increased.
- 9 I will sow them among the peoples, and they shall remember Me in far countries; They shall live, together with their children, and they shall return.
- 10 I will also bring them back from the land of Egypt, and gather them from Assyria. I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, until *no more* room is found for them.
- 11 He shall pass through the sea with affliction, and strike the waves of the sea: All the depths of the River shall dry up. Then the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart.
- 12 So I will strengthen them in YHWH, and they shall walk up and down in His name,” says YHWH.

LUKAS 21:24 “And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Yerushalayim shall be trodden down of the gentiles, until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled.”

ROMIM 11:11 I say then, have they stumbled that they should fall? Certainly not! But through their fall, to provoke them to jealousy, salvation *has come* to the Gentiles.

12 Now if their fall is riches for the world, and their failure riches for the Gentiles, how much more their fullness!

Fo4 The consequences of the rejection of the Messiah.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

ZEKHARYAH 11:4 Thus says YHWH my G'd, "Feed the flock for slaughter,
 5 whose owners slaughter them and feel no guilt; those who sell them say, Blessed be YHWH, for I am rich; and their shepherds do not pity them.
 6 For I will no longer pity the inhabitants of the land," says YHWH. "But indeed I will give everyone into his neighbor's hand and into the hand of his king. They shall attack the land, and I will not deliver *them* from their hand."

LUKAS 19:41 Now as He drew near, He saw the city and wept over it,
 42 saying, "If you had known, even you, especially in this your day, the things *that make* for your peace! But now they are hidden from your eyes.
 43 For days will come upon you when your enemies will build an embankment around you, surround you and close you in on every side,
 44 and level you, and your children within you, to the ground; and they will not leave in you one stone upon another, because you did not know the time of your visitation."

YOCHANAN 21:17 He said to him the third time, "Shimon, *son* of Yonah, do you love Me?" Keifa was grieved because He said to him the third time, "Do you love Me?" And he said to Him, "L'rd, You know all things; You know that I love You." Yehoshua said to him, "Feed My sheep."

Bo6 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

B15 The Messiah will be full of compassion.

ZEKHARYAH 11:7 So I fed the flock for slaughter, in particular the poor of the flock. I took for myself two staves: the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bonds; and I fed the flock.

MATTITYAHU 9:35 Then Yehoshua went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the Besorah (Gospel) of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and scattered, like sheep having no shepherd.

Fo3 The Messiah shall be rejected.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

ZEKHARYAH 11:8 I dismissed the three shepherds in one month. My soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

MATTITYAHU 23:34 “Therefore, indeed, I send you prophets, wise men, and scribes: *some* of them you will kill and crucify, and *some* of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city,

35 that on you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zekharyah, son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar.

36 Assuredly, I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation.”

MATTITYAHU 27:20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded

the multitudes that they should ask for Bar-Abba and destroy Yehoshua.

H02 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

ZEKHARYAH 11:9 Then I said, “I will not feed you. Let what is dying die, and what is perishing perish. Let those that are left eat each other’s flesh.”

MATTITYAHU 21:43 “Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of G’d will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it.”

MATTITYAHU 23:38 “See! Your house is left to you desolate; **39** for I say to you, you shall see Me no more till you say, ‘Blessed is He who comes in The Name of YHWH!’”

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

Fo4 The consequences of the rejection of the Messiah.

ZEKHARYAH 11:10 And I took my staff, Beauty, and cut it in two, that I might break the covenant which I had made with all the peoples.

11 So it was broken on that day. Thus the poor of the flock, who were watching me, knew that it was the word of YHWH.

HA IBRIM 8:8 Because finding fault with them, He says: “Behold, the days are coming, says YHWH, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Yahudah

9 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says YHWH.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says YHWH: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their G'd, and they shall be My people.”

F05 The Messiah shall be betrayed.

ZEKHARYAH 11:12 Then I said to them, “If it is agreeable to you, give me my wages; and if not, refrain.” So they weighed out for my wages thirty pieces of silver.

13 And YHWH said to me, “Throw it to the potter”—that princely price they set on me. So I took the thirty *pieces* of silver and threw them into the house of YHWH for the potter.

MATTITYAHU 26:14 Then one of the twelve, called Yehudah Ishcariot, went to the chief priests

15 and said, “What are you willing to give me if I deliver Him to you?” And they counted out to him thirty pieces of silver.

16 So from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

MATTITYAHU 27:3 Then Yehuda, His betrayer, seeing that He had been condemned, was remorseful and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 saying, “I have sinned by betraying innocent blood.” And they said, “What is *that* to us? You see to it!”

5 Then he threw down the pieces of silver in the temple and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 But the chief priests took the silver pieces and said, “It is not lawful to put them into the treasury, because they are the price of blood.”

7 And they consulted together and bought with them the potter’s field, to bury strangers in.

- Fo3 The Messiah shall be rejected.
Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.
Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.
Ho1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.
Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZEKHARYAH 12:3 “And it shall happen in that day that I will make Yerushalayim a very heavy stone for all peoples; all who would heave it away will surely be cut in pieces, though all nations of the earth are gathered against it.”

ZEKHARYAH 12:8 In that day YHWH will defend the inhabitants of Yerushalayim; the one who is feeble among them in that day shall be like David, and the house of David *shall* be like G’d, like the Angel of YHWH before them.

- 9 “It shall be in that day that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Yerushalayim.
10 *And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Yerushalayim the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.*”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 2:17 ““And it shall come to pass in the last days, says G’d, that I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams.

- 18 And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; And they shall prophesy.”

CHIZAYOWN 1:7 Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen.

Eo4 The victory over sin by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ZEKHARYAH 13:1 “In that day a fountain shall be opened for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, for sin and for uncleanness.

2 It shall be in that day,” says YHWH of hosts, “*that I will cut off The Names of the idols from the land, and they shall no longer be remembered. I will also cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to depart from the land.*”

YEKHEZQEL 36:25 “Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols.”

TITOS 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit,

6 whom He poured out on us abundantly through Yehoshua the **Messiah** our Savior,

1 YOCHANAN 1:7 But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Yehoshua the **Messiah** His Son cleanses us from all sin.

Fo1 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

Fo6 The Messiah shall be left alone.

ZEKHARYAH 13:7 *“Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd, against the Man who is My Companion, says YHWH of hosts. Strike the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered; Then I will turn My hand against the little ones.”*

MATTITYAHU 26:31 Then Yehoshua said to them, “All of you will be made to stumble because of Me this night, for it is written: ‘I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.’”

MATTITYAHU 26:56 “But all this was done that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled.” Then all the disciples forsook Him and fled.

YOCHANAN 18:7 Then He asked them again, “Whom are you seeking?” And they said, “Yehoshua of Nazareth.”

8 Yehoshua answered, “I have told you that I am *He*. Therefore, if you seek Me, let these go their way,”

9 that the saying might be fulfilled which He spoke, “Of those whom You gave Me I have lost none.”

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZEKHARYAH 13:8 “And it shall come to pass in all the land,” Says YHWH, *“that two-thirds in it shall be cut off and die, but one-third shall be left in it:*

9 I will bring the *one-third* through the fire, will refine them as silver is refined, and test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, and I will answer them. I will say, ‘This is My people;’ And each one will say, ‘YHWH is my G’d.’”

MATTITYAHU 21:43 “Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of G’d will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it.
44 And whoever falls on this stone will be broken; but on whomever it falls, it will grind him to powder.”

MATTITYAHU 24:21 “For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect’s sake those days will be shortened.”

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HO3 The future Kingdom by the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZEKHARYAH 14:3 Then YHWH will go forth and fight against those nations, as He fights in the day of battle.

4 And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which faces Yerushalayim on the east. and the Mount of Olives shall be split in two, from east to west, *making* a very large valley; Half of the mountain shall move toward the north and half of it toward the south.

16 And it shall come to pass *that* everyone who is left of all the nations which came against Yerushalayim shall go up from year to year to worship the King, YHWH of hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

17 And it shall be *that* whichever of the families of the earth do not come up to Yerushalayim to worship the King, YHWH of hosts, on them there will be no rain.

YESHAYAHU 2:2 Now it shall come to pass in the latter days *that* the mountain of YHWH's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, And shall be exalted above the hills; And all nations shall flow to it.

- 3** Many people shall come and say; "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of YHWH, to the house of the G'd of Ya'acob; He will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths." For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of YHWH from Yerushalayim.
- 4** He shall judge between the nations, and rebuke many people; They shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore.

MATTITYAHU 16:27 "For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will reward each according to his works."

MATTITYAHU 28:18 And Yehoshua came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth."

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 1:10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel,

- 11** who also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This *same* Yehoshua, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven."
- 12** Then the apostles returned to Yerushalayim from the hill called the Mount of Olives, a Sabbath day's walk from the city.

- CHIZAYOWN 21:23** The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of G'd illuminated it. The Lamb is its light.
- 24** And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it.
- 25** Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there).
-

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

MAL'AKHI 1:11 “For from the rising of the sun, even to its going down, My name *shall* be great among the Gentiles; In every place incense *shall* be offered to My name, and a pure offering; For My name shall be great among the nations,” says YHWH of hosts.

ROMIM 14:11 For it is written: “As I live, says YHWH, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall confess to G'd.”

PILIPIM 2:10 That at The Name of Yehoshua every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,

CO2 The Predecessor of the Messiah is announced

MAL'AKHI 3:1 “Behold, I send My messenger, and he will prepare the way before Me. And YHWH, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple, even the Messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight. Behold, He is coming,” says YHWH of hosts.

YESHAYAHU 40:3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness: “Prepare the way of YHWH; Make straight in the desert a highway for our G'd.”

MATTITYAHU 3:3 For this is he who was spoken of by the prophet Yeshayahu, saying: “The voice of one crying in the wilderness: ‘Prepare the way of the L'rd; Make His paths straight.’”

MATTITYAHU 11:10 For this is *he* of whom it is written: ‘Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You.’

11 “Assuredly, I say to you, among those born of women there has not risen one greater than Yochanan the Immerser; but he who is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.”

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

MAL'AKHI 3:2 “But who can endure the day of His coming? And who can stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner’s fire and like launderers’ soap.

3 He will sit as a refiner and a purifier of silver; He will purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer to YHWH an offering in righteousness.

4 Then the offering of Yahudah and Yerushalayim will be pleasant to YHWH, as in the days of old, as in former years.

5 And I will come near you for judgment; I will be a swift witness against sorcerers, against adulterers, against perjurers, against those who exploit wage earners and widows and orphans, and against those who turn away an alien—because they do not fear Me,” says YHWH of hosts.

16 Then those who feared YHWH spoke to one another, and YHWH listened and heard them; So a book of remembrance was written before Him for those who fear YHWH and who meditate on His name.

17 “They shall be Mine,” says YHWH of hosts, “on the day that I make them My jewels. And I will spare them as a man spares his own son who serves him.

18 Then you shall again discern between the righteous and the wicked, between one who serves G'd and one who does not serve Him.”

MATTITYAHU 3:10 “And even now the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.

12 His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather His wheat into the barn; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.”

YOCHANAN 12:48 “For I have not spoken on My own *authority*; but the Father who sent Me gave Me a command, what I should say and what I should speak.”

YOCHANAN 17:24 “Father, I desire that they also whom You gave Me may be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory which You have given Me; for You loved Me before the foundation of the world.”

TITOS 2:14 Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

MAL'AKHI 4:1 “For behold, the day is coming, burning like an oven, and all the proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall burn them up,” says YHWH of hosts, “that will leave them neither root nor branch.

2 *But to you who fear My name the Sun of Righteousness shall arise with healing in His wings; And you shall go out and grow fat like stall-fed calves.*

3 You shall trample the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I do *this*,” says YHWH of hosts.

4 “Remember the Law of Moshe, My servant, which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel, *with the statutes and judgments.*”

LUKAS 1:50 And His mercy is on those who fear Him from generation to generation.

YOCHANAN 8:12 Then Yehoshua spoke to them again, saying, “I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:26 “Men *and* brethren, sons of the family of Abraham, and those among you who fear G'd, to you the word of this salvation has been sent.”

2 **TASLONIKIM 1:8** in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know G'd, and on those who do not obey the Besorah (Gospel) of our L'rd Yehoshua the **Messiah**.

Co2 The predecessor of the Messiah is announced.

Do2 The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

MAL'AKHI 4:5 “Behold, I will send you Eliyahu the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of YHWH.

6 And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.”

MATTITYAHU 17:11 Yehoshua answered and said to them, “Indeed, Eliyahu is coming first and will restore all things.

12 But I say to you that Eliyahu has come already, and they did not know him but did to him whatever they wished. Likewise the Son of Man is also about to suffer at their hands.”

13 Then the disciples understood that He spoke to them of Yochanan the Immerser.

LUKAS 1:16 “And he will turn many of the children of Israel to YHWH their G'd.

17 He will also go before Him in the spirit and power of Eliyahu, ‘to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children,’ and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the L'rd.”

B11 The obedience of the Messiah.

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

G05 The Messiah shall see much fruit.

TEHILLIM 1:1 Blessed is the man who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stands in the path of sinners, nor sits in the seat of the scornful;

2 But his delight is in the law of YHWH, and in His law he meditates day and night.

3 He shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that brings forth its fruit in its season, whose leaf also shall not wither; and whatever he does shall prosper.

YOCHANAN 4:34 Yehoshua said to them, "My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and to finish His work."

ROMIM 3:12 "They have all turned aside; They have together become unprofitable; There is none who does good, no, not one."

HA IBRIM 7:26 For such a High Priest was fitting for us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens; and made higher than the heavens;

F12 The Messiah shall experience resistance.

TEHILLIM 2:1 Why do the nations rage, and the people plot a vain thing?

LUKAS 18:32 "For He will be delivered to the Gentiles and will be mocked and insulted and spit upon."

CHIZAYOWN 17:14 “These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is L'rd of lords and King of kings; and those *who are* with Him *are* called, chosen, and faithful.”

F12 The Messiah shall experience resistance.

TEHILLIM 2:2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against YHWH and against His Anointed, *saying*,

3 Let us break Their bonds in pieces And cast away Their cords from us.

LUKAS 23:11 Then Herod, with his men of war, treated Him with contempt and mocked *Him*, arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and sent Him back to Pilate.

CHIZAYOWN 17:14 “These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is L'rd of lords and King of kings; and those *who are* with Him *are* called, chosen, and faithful.”

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 2:4 He who sits in the heavens shall laugh; YHWH shall hold them in derision.

5 Then He shall speak to them in His wrath, and distress them in His deep displeasure:

6 *Yet I have set My King on My holy hill of Zion.*

MATTITYAHU 28:18 And Yehoshua came and spoke to them, saying, “All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.”

EPH’SIM 1:22 And He put all *things* under His feet, and gave Him *to be* head over all *things* to the congregation,

CHIZAYOWN 14:1 Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father’s name written on their foreheads.

CHIZAYOWN 19:15 Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

Bo1 The Messiah is the Son of G’d.

Bo4 The G’dly attributes of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 2:7 *I will declare the decree: YHWH has said to Me, You are My Son, today I have begotten You.*

MATTITYAHU 3:17 And suddenly a voice *came* from heaven, saying, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 13:32 “And we declare to you glad tidings—that promise which was made to the fathers.

33 G’d has fulfilled this for us their children, in that He has raised up Yehoshua. As it is also written in the second Tehillim: ‘You are My Son, today I have begotten You.’”

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 2:8 *Ask of Me, and I will give You the nations for Your inheritance, and the ends of the earth for Your possession.*

YOCHANAN 17:1 Yehoshua spoke these words, lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said: “Father, the hour has come. Glorify Your Son, that Your Son also may glorify You,

2 as You have given Him authority over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as You have given Him.”

PILIPIM 2:9 Therefore G’d also has highly exalted Him and given Him The Name which is above every name,

10 that at The Name of Yehoshua every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,

11 and *that* every tongue should confess that Yehoshua the **Messiah** is L’rd, to the glory of G’d the Father.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 2:9 *You shall break them with a rod of iron; You shall dash them to pieces like a potter’s vessel.*

CHIZAYOWN 2:26 And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations—

27 ‘He shall rule them with a rod of iron; They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter’s vessels’.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 2:12 *Kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and you perish in the way, when His wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all those who put their trust in Him.*

YOCHANAN 5:23 “That all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.”

2 TASLONIKIM 1:8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know G'd, and on those who do not obey the Besorah (Gospel) of our L'rd Yehoshua the **Messiah**.

9 These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the L'rd and from the glory of His power,

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

TEHILLIM 8:1 To the Chief Musician. On the instrument of Gath.

A Mizmor of David. O YHWH, our YHWH, how excellent is Your name in all the earth, who have set Your glory above the heavens!

2 Out of the mouth of babes and nursing infants You have ordained strength, because of Your enemies, that You may silence the enemy and the avenger.

MATTITYAHU 21:15 But when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that He did, and the children crying out in the temple and saying, “Hosanna to the Son of David!” they were indignant

16 and said to Him, “Do You hear what these are saying?” And Yehoshua said to them, “Yes. Have you never read, ‘Out of the mouth of babes and nursing infants You have perfected praise?’”

B07 The omnipotence of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 8:6 You have made him to have dominion over the works of Your hands; You have put all *things* under his feet,

EPH'SIM 1:22 And He put all *things* under His feet, and gave Him to be head over all *things* to the congregation,

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

F01 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

TEHILLIM 16:8 I have set YHWH always before me; Because *He* is at my right hand I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoices; My flesh also will rest in hope.

10 *For You will not leave my soul in Sheol, nor will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption.*

11 You will show me the path of life; In Your presence is fullness of joy; At Your right hand are pleasures forevermore.

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 2:25 “For David says concerning Him: ‘I foresaw the L'rd always before my face, For He is at my right hand, that I may not be shaken.

26 Therefore my heart rejoiced, and my tongue was glad; Moreover my flesh also will rest in hope.

27 For You will not leave my soul in She'ol, nor will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption.

28 You have made known to me the ways of life; You will make me full of joy in Your presence.’

29 Men *and* brethren, let *me* speak freely to you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his tomb is with us to this day.

- 30 Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that G'd had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to the flesh, He would raise up the the **Messiah** to sit on his throne,
- 31 he, foreseeing this, spoke concerning the resurrection of the the **Messiah**, that His soul was not left in She'ol, nor did His flesh see corruption.”
-

B18. The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 17:15 As for me, I will see Your face in righteousness; I shall be satisfied when I awake in Your likeness.

YOCHANAN 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

2 CORINTIM 3:18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the L'rd, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the L'rd.

1 YOCHANAN 3:2 Beloved, now we are children of G'd; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 18:4 The pangs of death surrounded me, and the floods of ungodliness made me afraid.

5 The sorrows of Sheol surrounded me; The snares of death confronted me.

6 In my distress I called upon YHWH, and cried out to my G'd; He heard my voice from His temple, and my cry came before Him, *even* to His ears.

LUKAS 22:44 And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly. Then His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

HA IBRIM 5:7 Who, in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications, with vehement cries and tears to Him who was able to save Him from death, and was heard because of His godly fear,

B11 The obedience of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 18:21 For I have kept the ways of YHWH, and have not wickedly departed from my G'd.

22 For all His judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away His statutes from me.

23 I was also blameless before Him, and I kept myself from my iniquity.

24 Therefore YHWH has recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in His sight.

LUKAS 23:14 “[Pilate] said to them, “You have brought this Man to me, as one who misleads the people. And indeed, having examined

Him in your presence, I have found no fault in this Man concerning those things of which you accuse Him;

HA IBRIM 7:26 For such a High Priest was fitting for us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens;

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

E13 G'd confirms the ministry of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 20:6 Now I know that YHWH saves His anointed; He will answer him from His holy heaven with the saving strength of His right hand.

YOCHANAN 11:42 “And I know that You always hear Me, but because of the people who are standing by I said *this*, that they may believe that You sent Me.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 5:31 “Him G'd has exalted to His right hand *to be* Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.”

A04 The Messiah exists from eternity.

TEHILLIM 21:4 He asked life from You, *and* You gave it to him—
Length of days forever and ever.

YOCHANAN 11:25 Yehoshua said to her, “I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live.”

CHIZAYOWN 1:18 “I *am* He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of She'ol and of Death.”

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 21:5 His glory is great in Your salvation; Honor and majesty You have placed upon him.

YOCHANAN 13: 31 So, when he had gone out, Yehoshua said,

“Now the Son of Man is glorified, and G'd is glorified in Him.

32 If G'd is glorified in Him, G'd will also glorify Him in Himself, and glorify Him immediately.”

CHIZAYOWN 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: “Blessing and honor and glory and power be to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, forever and ever!”

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

TEHILLIM 21:6 For You have made him most blessed forever; You have made him exceedingly glad with Your presence.

7 For the king trusts in YHWH, and through the mercy of the Most High he shall not be moved.

GALATIM 3:14 That the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in the **Messiah** Yehoshua, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

EPH'SIM 1:3 Blessed be the G'd and Father of our L'rd Yehoshua the **Messiah**, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly *places* in the **Messiah**,

Fo1 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:1 To the Chief Musician. Set to “The Deer of the Dawn.” A Mizmor of David. My G’d, My G’d, why have You forsaken Me? *Why are You so far from helping Me, and from the words of My groaning?*

2 O My G’d, I cry in the daytime, but You do not hear; and in the night season, and am not silent.

MATTITYAHU 27:45 Now from the sixth hour until the ninth hour there was darkness over all the land.

46 And about the ninth hour Yehoshua cried out with a loud voice, saying, “Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?” that is, “My G’d, My G’d, why have You forsaken Me?”

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:6 But I am a worm, and no man; A reproach of men, and despised by the people.

YESHAYAHU 53:3 He is despised and rejected by men, a Man of sorrows and acquainted with grief. And we hid, as it were, our faces from Him; He was despised, and we did not esteem Him.

MARKUS 9:12 Then He answered and told them, “Indeed, Eliyahu is coming first and restores all things. And how is it written concerning the Son of Man, that He must suffer many things and be treated with contempt?”

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:7 All those who see Me ridicule Me; They shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*

MATTITYAHU 27:39 And those who passed by blasphemed Him, wagging their heads

40 and saying, “You who destroy the temple and build it in three days, save Yourself! If You are the Son of G’d, come down from the cross.”

LUKAS 23:35 And the people stood looking on. But even the rulers with them sneered, saying, “He saved others; let Him save Himself if He is the the **Messiah**, the chosen of G’d.”

36 The soldiers also mocked Him, coming and offering Him sour wine,

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:8 He trusted in YHWH, let Him rescue Him; Let Him deliver Him, since He delights in Him!

MATTITYAHU 27:41 Likewise the chief priests also, mocking with the scribes and elders, said,

42 “He saved others; Himself He cannot save. If He is the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him.

43 He trusted in G’d; let Him deliver Him now if He will have Him; for He said, ‘I am the Son of G’d.’”

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:9 But You are He who took Me out of the womb; You made Me trust *while* on My mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon You from birth. From My mother's womb You *have been* My G'd.

LUKAS 2:40 And the Child grew and became strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of G'd was upon Him.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:11 Be not far from Me, for trouble is near; For there is none to help.

YOCHANAN 16:32 "Indeed the hour is coming, yes, has now come, that you will be scattered, each to his own, and will leave Me alone. And yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me."

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:12 Many bulls have surrounded Me; Strong *bulls* of Bashan have encircled Me.

13 They gape at Me *with* their mouths, *like* a raging and roaring lion.

MATTITYAHU 26:3 Then the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders of the people assembled at the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 and plotted to take Yehoshua by trickery and kill *Him*.

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 4:27 “For truly against Your holy Servant Yehoshua, whom You anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, were gathered together,”

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:14 I am poured out like water, and all My bones are out of joint; My heart is like wax; It has melted within Me.

LUKAS 22:44 And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly. Then His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

YOCHANAN 12:27 “Now My soul is troubled, and what shall I say? ‘Father, save Me from this hour’? But for this purpose I came to this hour.”

YOCHANAN 19:32 Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first and of the other who was crucified with Him.

33 But when they came to Yehoshua and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs.

34 But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and My tongue clings to My jaws; You have brought Me to the dust of death.

YOCHANAN 19:28 After this, Yehoshua, knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, “I thirst!”

29 Now a vessel full of sour wine was sitting there; and they filled a

sponge with sour wine, put *it* on hyssop, and put *it* to His mouth.

- 30 So when Yehoshua had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.
-

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:16 For dogs have surrounded Me; The congregation of the wicked has enclosed Me. They pierced My hands and My feet;

LUKAS 23:10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him.

- 11 Then Herod, with his men of war, treated Him with contempt and mocked *Him*, arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and sent Him back to Pilate.

YOCHANAN 19:37 And again another Scripture says, "They shall look on Him whom they pierced."

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:17 I can count all My bones. They look *and* stare at Me.

MARKUS 15:29 And those who passed by blasphemed Him, wagging their heads and saying, "Aha! You who destroy the temple and build *it* in three days,

- 30 save Yourself, and come down from the cross!"

31 Likewise the chief priests also, mocking among themselves with the scribes, said, "He saved others; Himself He cannot save.

- 32 Let the the **Messiah**, the King of Israel, descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe." Even those who were crucified with Him reviled Him.
-

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:18 *They divide My garments among them, and for My clothing they cast lots.*

YOCHANAN 19:23 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Yehoshua, took His garments and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and also the tunic. Now the tunic was without seam, woven from the top in one piece.

24 They said therefore among themselves, "Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be," that the Scripture might be fulfilled which says: "They divided My garments among them, and for My clothing they cast lots." Therefore the soldiers did these things.

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

TEHILLIM 22:22 *I will declare Your name to My brethren; In the midst of the assembly I will praise You.*

HA IBRIM 2:11 For both He who sanctifies and those who are being sanctified *are* all of one, for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 saying: "I will declare Your name to My brethren; In the midst of the assembly I will sing praise to You."

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 22:27 *All the ends of the world shall remember and turn to YHWH, and all the families of the nations shall worship before You.*

28 *For the kingdom is YHWH's, and He rules over the nations.*

YOCHANAN 10:16 “And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one Shepherd.”

GALATIM 3:26 For you are all sons of G'd through faith in the **Messiah** Yehoshua.

27 For as many of you as were immersed into the **Messiah** have put on the **Messiah**.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in the **Messiah** Yehoshua.

29 And if you *are* the **Messiah's**, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

PILIPIM 2:10 That at The Name of Yehoshua every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The *kingdoms* of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His the **Messiah**, and He shall reign forever and ever!”

Bo5 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

TEHILLIM 23:1 A Mizmor of David. YHWH *is* my shepherd; I shall not want.

2 He makes me to lie down in green pastures; He leads me beside the still waters.

3 He restores my soul; He leads me in the paths of righteousness for His name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil; For You *are* with me; Your rod and Your staff, they comfort me.

- YOCHANAN 10:27** “My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.
- 28** And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand.
- 29** My Father, who has given *them* to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch *them* out of My Father’s hand.
- 30** I and My Father are one.”
-

Go2 The ascension of the Messiah is predicted.

TEHILLIM 24:3 Who may ascend into the hill of YHWH? Or who may stand in His holy place?

- MAASEI SHLICHIM 1:10** And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel,
- 11** who also said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This *same* Yehoshua, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven.”
- 12** Then the apostles returned to Yerushalayim from the hill called the Mount of Olives, a Sabbath day’s walk from the city.
-

Bo4 G’dly attributes of the Messiah.

Go2 The ascension of the Messiah is predicted.

- TEHILLIM 24:7** *Lift up your heads, O you gates! And be lifted up, you everlasting doors! And the King of glory shall come in.*
- 8** *Who is this King of glory? YHWH strong and mighty, YHWH mighty in battle.*
- 9** *Lift up your heads, O you gates! Lift up, you everlasting doors! And the King of glory shall come in.*
- 10** *Who is this King of glory? YHWH of hosts, He is the King of glory. Selah*

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 1:10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel, 11 who also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This *same* Yehoshua, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven."

CHIZAYOWN 22:14 Blessed *are* those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 27:2 When the wicked came against me to eat up my flesh, my enemies and foes, they stumbled and fell.

YOCHANAN 18:3 Then Yehudah, having received a detachment of troops, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons.

- 4 Yehoshua therefore, knowing all things that would come upon Him, went forward and said to them, "Whom are you seeking?"
 - 5 They answered Him, "Yehoshua of Nazareth." Yehoshua said to them, "I am *He*." And Yehudah, who betrayed Him, also stood with them.
 - 6 Now when He said to them, "I am *He*," they drew back and fell to the ground.
-

F07 The accusation and trial of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 27:12 Do not deliver me to the will of my adversaries; For false witnesses have risen against me, and such as breathe out violence.

MATTITYAHU 26:59 Now the chief priests, the elders, and all the council sought false testimony against Yehoshua to put Him to death, **60** but found none. Even though many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last two false witnesses came forward,

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

TEHILLIM 28:8 *YHWH is their strength, and He is the saving refuge of His anointed.*

YOCHANAN 8:28 Then Yehoshua said to them, “When you lift up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am He, and that I do nothing of Myself; but as My Father taught Me, I speak these things. **29** And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him.”

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

TEHILLIM 30:3 *O YHWH, You brought my soul up from the grave; You have kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.*

MATTITYAHU 28:6 “He is not here; for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where the L'rd lay.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:35 “Therefore He also says in another *Tehillim*: ‘You will not allow Your Holy One to see corruption.’”

F10 The willingness of the Messiah to die.

TEHILLIM 31:5 Into Your hand I commit my spirit; You have redeemed me, O YHWH G'd of truth.

LUKAS 23:46 And when Yehoshua had cried out with a loud voice, He said, "Father, 'into Your hands I commit My spirit.'" Having said this, He breathed His last.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 31:11 I am a reproach among all my enemies, but especially among my neighbors, and *am* repulsive to my acquaintances; Those who see me outside flee from me.

12 I am forgotten like a dead man, out of mind; I am like a broken vessel.

MATTITYAHU 27:39 And those who passed by blasphemed Him, wagging their heads

40 and saying, "You who destroy the temple and build *it* in three days, save Yourself! If You are the Son of G'd, come down from the cross."

41 Likewise the chief priests also, mocking with the scribes and elders, said,

42 "He saved others; Himself He cannot save. If He is the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him.

43 He trusted in G'd; let Him deliver Him now if He will have Him; for He said, 'I am the Son of G'd.'"

Ao6 the Messiah is the Creator.

TEHILLIM 33:6 By the word of the LORD the heavens were made,
And all the host of them by the breath of His mouth.

33:9 For He spoke, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast.

YOCHANAN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was
with God, and the Word was God.

2 He was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was
made that was made.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 34:20 He guards all his bones; Not one of them is broken.

YOCHANAN 19:32 Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of
the first and of the other who was crucified with Him.

33 But when they came to Yehoshua and saw that He was already
dead, they did not break His legs.

F12 The Messiah shall experience resistance.

TEHILLIM 35:4 Let those be put to shame and brought to dishonor
who seek after my life; Let those be turned back and brought to
confusion who plot my hurt.

YOCHANAN 18:4 Then Yehudah, having received a detachment
of troops, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, came

there with lanterns, torches, and weapons.

- 4 Yehoshua therefore, knowing all things that would come upon Him, went forward and said to them, “Whom are you seeking?”
- 5 They answered Him, “Yehoshua of Nazareth.” Yehoshua said to them, “I am *He*.” And Yehudah, who betrayed Him, also stood with them.
- 6 Now when He said to them, “I am *He*,” they drew back and fell to the ground.
-

F07 The accusation and trial of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 35:11 Fierce witnesses rise up; They ask me *things* that I do not know.

12 They reward me evil for good, to the sorrow of my soul.

MATTITYAHU 26:59 Now the chief priests, the elders, and all the council sought false testimony against Yehoshua to put Him to death,

- 60 but found none. Even though many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last two false witnesses came forward,
- 61 And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of G'd, and to build it in three days.
- 62 And the high priest arose and said to Him, “Do You answer nothing? What *is it* these men testify against You?”
- 63 But Yehoshua kept silent. And the high priest answered and said to Him, “I put You under oath by the living G'd: Tell us if You are the the **Messiah**, the Son of G'd!”
- 64 Yehoshua said to him, “It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven.”
-

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 35:19 Let them not rejoice over me who are wrongfully my enemies; Nor let them wink with the eye who hate me without a cause.

YOCHANAN 15:25 “But *this happened* that the word might be fulfilled which is written in their law, ‘They hated Me without a cause.’”

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 38:12 Those also who seek my life lay snares *for me*; Those who seek my hurt speak of destruction, and plan deception all the day long.

13 But I, like a deaf *man*, do not hear; And I *am* like a mute *who* does not open his mouth.

LUKAS 20:19 And the chief priests and the scribes that very hour sought to lay hands on Him, but they feared the people—for they knew He had spoken this parable against them.

20 So they watched *Him*, and sent spies who pretended to be righteous, that they might seize on His words, in order to deliver Him to the power and the authority of the governor.

1 KEIFA 2:23 Who, when He was reviled, did not revile in return; when He suffered, He did not threaten, but committed *Himself* to Him who judges righteously;

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

TEHILLIM 40:2 He also brought me up out of a horrible pit, out of

the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my steps.

- 3 He has put a new song in my mouth—Praise to our G'd; Many will see *it* and fear, and will trust in YHWH.

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 2:27 “For You will not leave my soul in She'ol, Nor will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption.

- 28 You have made known to me the ways of life; You will make me full of joy in Your presence.”
-

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

TEHILLIM 40:6 *Sacrifice and offering You did not desire; My ears You have opened. Burnt offering and sin offering You did not require.*

HA IBRIM 10:4 For *it* is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins.

- 5 Therefore, when He came into the world, He said: “Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, but a body You have prepared for Me.
6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin You had no pleasure.”
-

B11 The obedience of the Messiah.

F10 The willingness of the Messiah to die.

TEHILLIM 40:7 *Then I said, Behold, I come; In the scroll of the book it is written of me.*

LUKAS 24:44 Then He said to them, “These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moshe and *the* Prophets and *the* Tehillim concerning Me.”

HA IBRIM 10:7 “Then I said, ‘Behold, I have come—In the volume of the book it is written of Me—To do Your will, O G’d.’”

- 8 Previously saying, “Sacrifice and offering, burnt offerings, and *offerings* for sin You did not desire, nor had pleasure in them” (which are offered according to the law),
- 9 then He said, “Behold, I have come to do Your will, O G’d.” He takes away the first that He may establish the second.
-

B11 The obedience of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 40:8 I delight to do Your will, O my G’d, and Your law is within my heart.

YOCHANAN 4:34 Yehoshua said to them, “My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and to finish His work.”

HA IBRIM 5:8 Though He was a Son, yet He learned obedience by the things which He suffered.

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 40:9 I have proclaimed the good news of righteousness in the great assembly; Indeed, I do not restrain my lips, O YHWH, You Yourself know.

- 10 I have not hidden Your righteousness within my heart; I have declared Your faithfulness and Your salvation; I have not concealed Your lovingkindness and Your truth from the great assembly.

MARKUS 16:15 And He said to them, “Go into all the world and preach the Besorah (Gospel) to every creature.

16 He who believes and is immersed will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned.”

LUKAS 3:6 “And all flesh shall see the salvation of G’d.”

HA IBRIM 2:12 Saying: “I will declare Your name to My brethren; In the midst of the assembly I will sing praise to You.”

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 40:14 Let them be ashamed and brought to mutual confusion who seek to destroy my life; Let them be driven backward and brought to dishonor who wish me evil.

YOCHANAN 18:6 Now when He said to them, “I am *He*,” they drew back and fell to the ground.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

F07 The accusation and trial of the Messiah.

F12 The Messiah shall experience resistance.

TEHILLIM 41:5 Many, O YHWH my G’d, are Your wonderful works *which* You have done; And Your thoughts toward us cannot be recounted to You in order; *If I* would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 Sacrifice and offering You did not desire; My ears You have opened. Burnt offering and sin offering You did not require.

7 Then I said, “Behold, I come; In the scroll of the book *it is* written of me.

8 I delight to do Your will, O my G’d, and Your law *is* within my heart.”

9 I have proclaimed the good news of righteousness in the great assembly; Indeed, I do not restrain my lips, O YHWH, You Yourself know.

LUKAS 20:20 So they watched *Him*, and sent spies who pretended to be righteous, that they might seize on His words, in order to deliver Him to the power and the authority of the governor.

LUKAS 22:47 And while He was still speaking, behold, a multitude; and he who was called Yehudah, one of the twelve, went before them and drew near to Yehoshua to kiss Him.

48 But Yehoshua said to him, “Yehudah, are you betraying the Son of Man with a kiss?”

YOCHANAN 13:18 “I do not speak concerning all of you. I know whom I have chosen; but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, ‘He who eats bread with Me has lifted up his heel against Me.’

19 Now I tell you before it comes, that when it does come to pass, you may believe that I am *He*.”

YOCHANAN 17:12 “While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name. Those whom You gave Me I have kept; and none of them is lost except the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.”

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 42:7 Deep calls unto deep at the noise of Your waterfalls; All Your waves and billows have gone over me.

MATTITYAHU 27:46 And about the ninth hour Yehoshua cried out with a loud voice, saying, “Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?” that is, “My

G'd, My G'd, why have You forsaken Me?"

LUKAS 22:44 And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly. Then His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

HA IBRIM 5:7 Who, in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications, with vehement cries and tears to Him who was able to save Him from death, and was heard because of His godly fear,

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

TEHILLIM 43:3 Oh, send out Your light and Your truth! Let them lead me; Let them bring me to Your holy hill and to Your tabernacle.

YOCHANAN 12:35 Then Yehoshua said to them, "A little while longer the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you; he who walks in darkness does not know where he is going.

36 While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become sons of light." These things Yehoshua spoke, and departed, and was hidden from them.

YOCHANAN 16:13 "However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own *authority*, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come."

B12 The perfection of the Messiah.

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 45:1 My heart is overflowing with a good theme; I recite my composition concerning the King; My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 You are fairer than the sons of men; Grace is poured upon Your lips; Therefore G'd has blessed You forever.

LUKAS 2:40 And the Child grew and became strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the **grace** of G'd was upon Him.

YOCHANAN 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of **grace** and truth.

TITOS 2:11 For the **grace** of G'd that brings salvation has appeared to all men,

HA IBRIM 2:9 But we see Yehoshua, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, that He, by the **grace** of G'd, might taste death for everyone.

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

B17 The tenderness and weakness of the Messiah.

E09 The righteousness of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 45:3 Gird Your sword upon *Your* thigh, O Mighty One, with Your glory and Your majesty.

4 And in Your majesty ride prosperously because of truth, humility, *and* righteousness; And Your right hand shall teach You awesome things.

MATTITYAHU 21:5 “Tell the daughter of Zion, ‘Behold, your King is coming to you, lowly, and sitting on a donkey, a colt, the foal of a donkey.’”

HA IBRIM 4:12 For the word of G’d is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

CHIZAYOWN 6:2 And I looked, and behold, a white horse. He who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.

CHIZAYOWN 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 45:5 Your arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the King’s enemies; The peoples fall under You.

MATTITYAHU 28:19 Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in The Name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,

2 CORINTIM 10:3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh.

4 For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal but mighty in G’d for pulling down strongholds,

5 casting down arguments and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of G’d, bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of the **Messiah**,

Bo5 The Messiah is filled with the Holy Spirit.

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho4 The Throne of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 45:6 Your throne, O G'd, is forever and ever; A scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Your kingdom.

7 You love righteousness and hate wickedness; Therefore G'd, Your G'd, has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions.

LUKAS 1:32 "He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G'd will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya'acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end."

HA IBRIM 1:8 But to the Son *He says*: "Your throne, O G'd, is forever and ever; A scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Your kingdom.

9 You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; Therefore G'd, Your G'd, has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions."

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

TEHILLIM 45:13 The royal daughter is all glorious within *the palace*; Her clothing is woven with gold.

14 She shall be brought to the King in robes of many colors; The virgins, her companions who follow her, shall be brought to You.

15 With gladness and rejoicing they shall be brought; They shall enter the King's palace.

YESHAYAHU 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in YHWH, my soul shall be joyful in my G'd; For He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorns *herself* with her jewels.

CHIZAYOWN 3:5 “He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.”

CHIZAYOWN 7:17 “For the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And G'd will wipe away every tear from their eyes.”

CHIZAYOWN 19:7 “Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.”

8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the K'doshim (Saints).

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 45:16 Instead of Your fathers shall be Your sons, whom You shall make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make Your name to be remembered in all generations; Therefore the people shall praise You forever and ever.

MATTITYAHU 19:28 So Yehoshua said to them, “Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on

twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.”

- CHIZAYOWN 5:9** And they sang a new song, saying: “You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals; For You were slain, and have redeemed us to G’d by Your blood out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,
- 10** And have made us kings and priests to our G’d; And we shall reign on the earth.”
-

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E18 G’d shall dwell among His people.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 46:4 *There is a river whose streams shall make glad the city of G’d, the holy place of the tabernacle of the Most High.*

- 5** G’d is in the midst of her, she shall not be moved; G’d shall help her, just at the break of dawn.
- 6** The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved; He uttered His voice, the earth melted.
- 7** YHWH of hosts is with us; The G’d of Ya’acob is our refuge. *Selah*
- 8** Come, behold the works of YHWH, Who has made desolations in the earth.
- 9** He makes wars cease to the end of the earth; He breaks the bow and cuts the spear in two; He burns the chariot in the fire.
- 10** Be still, and know that I am G’d; I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth!
- 11** YHWH of hosts is with us; The G’d of Ya’acob is our refuge. *Selah*

YOCHANAN 3:14 “And as Moshe lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up,”

YOCHANAN 12:32 “And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all *peoples* to Myself.”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 5:31 “Him G'd has exalted to His right hand *to be* Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.”

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 “Who shall not fear You, O L'rd, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, For Your judgments have been manifested.”

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

Go2 The ascension of the Messiah is predicted.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 47:1 Oh, clap your hands, all you peoples! Shout to G'd with the voice of triumph!

- 2 For YHWH Most High *is* awesome; *He is* a great King over all the earth.
- 3 He will subdue the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet.
- 4 He will choose our inheritance for us, the excellence of Ya'acob whom He loves. *Selah*
- 5 G'd has gone up with a shout, YHWH with the sound of a trumpet.
- 6 Sing praises to G'd, sing praises! Sing praises to our King, sing praises!
- 7 For G'd *is* the King of all the earth; Sing praises with understanding.
- 8 G'd reigns over the nations; G'd sits on His holy throne.
- 9 The princes of the people have gathered together, the people of the G'd of Abraham. For the shields of the earth *belong* to G'd; He is greatly exalted.

LUKAS 24:50 And He led them out as far as Bethany, and He lifted up His hands and blessed them.

- 51 Now it came to pass, while He blessed them, that He was parted from them and carried up into heaven.
- 52 And they worshiped Him, and returned to Yerushalayim with great joy,
- 53 and were continually in the temple praising and blessing G'd. Amen.

1 TIMOTIUS 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: G'd was manifested in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen by angels, preached among the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up in glory.

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The *kingdoms* of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His the **Messiah**, and He shall reign forever and ever!"

E14 The Messiah shall conquer death and darkness.

GO1 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

TEHILLIM 49:15 But G'd will redeem my soul from the power of the grave, for He shall receive me. *Selah*

YOCHANAN 20:17 Yehoshua said to her, "Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, 'I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My G'd and your G'd.'"

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 2:27 "For You will not leave my soul in She'ol, Nor will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption."

HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 50:2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, G'd will shine forth.

3 Our G'd shall come, and shall not keep silent; A fire shall devour before Him, and it shall be very tempestuous all around Him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that He may judge His people:

5 Gather My K'doshim (Saints) together to Me, those who have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice.

6 Let the heavens declare His righteousness, For G'd Himself is Judge. *Selah*

MATTITYAHU 24:31 "And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other."

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 17:31 "Because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained. He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead."

1 **TASLONIKIM 4:16** For the L'rd Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of G'd. And the dead in the **Messiah** will rise first.

17 Then we who are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the L'rd in the air. And thus we shall always be with the L'rd.

2 **TIMOTIUS 4:1** I charge you therefore before G'd and the L'rd Yehoshua the **Messiah**, who will judge the living and the dead at

His appearing and His kingdom:

CHIZAYOWN 19:2 “For true and righteous *are* His judgments, because He has judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication; and He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her.”

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

Yo4 The peace offering and the sacrifice of thanksgiving represent the work of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 51:17 The sacrifices of G'd *are* a broken spirit, a broken and a contrite heart—These, O G'd, You will not despise.

YESHAYAHU 57:15 For thus says the High and Lofty One Who inhabits eternity, whose name is Holy: “I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him *who* has a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.”

LUKAS 18:11 “The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, ‘G'd, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector.

12 I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.’

13 And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise *his* eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, ‘G'd, be merciful to me a sinner!’

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.”

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 53:6 Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come out of Zion! When G'd brings back the captivity of His people, let Ya'acob rejoice *and* Israel be glad.

LUKAS 4:18 “The Spirit of YHWH *is* upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the Besorah (Gospel) to *the* poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to *the* captives and recovery of sight to *the* blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed;

19 To proclaim the acceptable year of YHWH.”

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya'acob;

27 For this *is* My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”

F05 The Messiah shall be betrayed.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 55:12 For *it* is not an enemy *who* reproaches me; Then I could bear *it*. Nor *is it* one *who* hates me who has exalted *himself* against me; Then I could hide from him.

13 But *it was* you, a man my equal, my companion and my acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked to the house of G'd in the throng.

MATTITYAHU 26:31 Then Yehoshua said to them, “All of you will be made to stumble because of Me this night, for it is written: ‘I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.’”

32 But after I have been raised, I will go before you to Galilee.”

- 33 Keifa answered and said to Him, “Even if all are made to stumble because of You, I will never be made to stumble.”
- 34 Yehoshua said to him, “Assuredly, I say to you that this night, before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times.”
- 35 Keifa said to Him, “Even if I have to die with You, I will not deny You!” And so said all the disciples.

YOCHANAN 13:21 When Yehoshua had said these things, He was troubled in spirit, and testified and said, “Most assuredly, I say to you, one of you will betray Me.”

Ho5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

Ho8 The Messiah shall have everlasting life.

TEHILLIM 61:6 You will prolong the king's life, his years as many generations.

7 He shall abide before G'd forever. Oh, prepare mercy and truth, *which* may preserve him!

LUKAS 1:32 “He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G'd will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya'acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.”

HA IBRIM 9:24 For the Messiah has not entered the holy places made with hands, *which are* copies of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of G'd for us;

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

TEHILLIM 62:3 How long will you attack a man? You shall be slain, all of you, like a leaning wall and a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him down* from his high position; They delight in lies; They bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. *Selah*

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 4:25 “Who by the mouth of Your servant David have said: ‘Why did the nations rage, And the people plot vain things?

26 The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against YHWH and against His **Messiah.**’

27 For truly against Your holy Servant Yehoshua, whom You anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, were gathered together

28 to do whatever Your hand and Your purpose determined before to be done.”

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 65:2 O You who hear prayer, to You all flesh will come.

YESHAYAHU 66:23 And it shall come to pass *that* from one New Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, all flesh shall come to worship before Me, says YHWH.

YOCHANAN 12:32 “And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all *peoples* to Myself.”

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The *kingdoms* of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His **Messiah**,

and He shall reign forever and ever!”

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 67:1 To the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Tehillim. G'd be merciful to us and bless us, *and* cause His face to shine upon us, *Selah*

- 2 That Your way may be known on earth, your salvation among all nations.
- 3 Let the peoples praise You, O G'd; Let all the peoples praise You.
- 4 Oh, let the nations be glad and sing for joy! For You shall judge the people righteously, and govern the nations on earth. *Selah*
- 5 Let the peoples praise You, O G'd; Let all the peoples praise You.
- 6 *Then* the earth shall yield her increase; G'd, our own G'd, shall bless us.
- 7 G'd shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear Him.

YESHAYAHU 2:3 Many people shall come and say; “Come, and let us go up to the mountain of YHWH, to the house of the G'd of Ya'acob; He will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths.” For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of YHWH from Yerushalayim.

- 4 He shall judge between the nations, and rebuke many people; They shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore.

DANI'EL 7:14 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It *was* different from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 “Who shall not fear You, O L’rd, and glorify Your name? For *You* alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested.”

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 68:1 Let G’d arise, let His enemies be scattered; Let those also who hate Him flee before Him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so *drive* them away; As wax melts before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of G’d.

3 But let the righteous be glad; Let them rejoice before G’d; Yes, let them rejoice exceedingly.

2 TASLONIKIM 1:8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know G’d, and on those who do not obey the Besorah (Gospel) of our L’rd Yehoshua the **Messiah**.

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the L’rd, and from the glory of his power;

CHIZAYOWN 19:7 “Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.”

Go2 The ascension of the Messiah is predicted.

Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

TEHILLIM 68:18 *You have ascended on high, you have led captivity captive; you have received gifts among men, even from the rebellious, that YHWH G’d might dwell there.*

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 1:2 until the day in which He was taken up, after He through the Holy Spirit had given commandments to the apostles whom He had chosen,

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 1:8 “But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Yerushalayim, and in all Yahudah and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.”

9 After he said this, he was taken up before their very eyes, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

EPH'SIM 4:8 Therefore He says: “When He ascended on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts to men.”

9 Now this, “He ascended”—what does it mean but that He also first descended into the lower parts of the earth?

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

F12 The Messiah shall experience resistance.

TEHILLIM 69:4 Those who hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head; They are mighty who would destroy me, *being my enemies wrongfully; Though I have stolen nothing, I still must restore it.*

YOCHANAN 15:25 But this happened that the word might be fulfilled which is written in their law, “They hated Me without a cause.”

2 CORINTIM 5:21 For He made Him who knew no sin *to be* sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of G'd in Him.

1 KEIFA 2:22 “Who committed no sin, nor was deceit found in His mouth”

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 69:7 Because for Your sake I have borne reproach; Shame has covered my face.

8 I have become a stranger to my brothers, and an alien to my mother's children;

9 Because zeal for Your house has eaten me up, and the reproaches of those who reproach You have fallen on me.

MATTITYAHU 26:56 "But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled." Then all the disciples forsook Him, and fled.

YOCHANAN 1:10 He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him.

11 He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him.

YOCHANAN 2:16 And He said to those who sold doves, "Take these things away! Do not make My Father's house a house of merchandise!"

17 Then His disciples remembered that it was written, "Zeal for Your house has eaten Me up."

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 69:19 You know my reproach, my shame, and my dishonor; My adversaries *are* all before You.

20 Reproach has broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness; I looked *for someone* to take pity, but there was none; And for comforters, but I found none.

21 They also gave me gall for my food, and for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

- MATTITYAHU 27: 39** And those who passed by blasphemed Him, wagging their heads
- 40** and saying, “You who destroy the temple and build *it* in three days, save Yourself! If You are the Son of G’d, come down from the cross.”
- 41** Likewise the chief priests also, mocking with the scribes and elders, said,
- 42** “He saved others; Himself He cannot save. If He is the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him.
- 43** He trusted in G’d; let Him deliver Him now if He will have Him; for He said, ‘I am the Son of G’d.’”
- 44** Even the robbers who were crucified with Him reviled Him with the same thing.

- YOCHANAN 19:28** After this, Yehoshua, knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, “I thirst!”
- 29** Now a vessel full of sour wine was sitting there; and they filled a sponge with sour wine, put *it* on hyssop, and put *it* to His mouth.
- 30** So when Yehoshua had received the sour wine, He said, “It is finished!” And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.
-

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 69:26 For they persecute the *ones* You have struck, And talk of the grief of those You have wounded.

- MARKUS 15:28** So the Scripture was fulfilled which says, “And He was numbered with the transgressors.”
- 29** And those who passed by blasphemed Him, wagging their heads and saying, “Aha! You who destroy the temple and build *it* in three days,

- 30 save Yourself, and come down from the cross!"
- 31 Likewise the chief priests also, mocking among themselves with the scribes, said, "He saved others; Himself He cannot save.
- 32 Let the the **Messiah**, the King of Israel, descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe." Even those who were crucified with Him reviled Him.
-

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

TEHILLIM 71:20 *You, who have shown me great and severe troubles, shall revive me again, and bring me up again from the depths of the earth.*

ROMIM 14:9 For to this end the **Messiah** died and rose and lived again, that He might be L'rd of both the dead and the living.

DO4 The office of the Messiah as King.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 72:7 *In His days the righteous shall flourish, and abundance of peace, until the moon is no more.*

8 *He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.*

9 Those who dwell in the wilderness will bow before Him, and His enemies will lick the dust.

11 Yes, all kings shall fall down before Him; All nations shall serve Him.

12 For He will deliver the needy when he cries, the poor also, and *him* who has no helper.

17 His name shall endure forever; His name shall continue as long as the sun. And *men* shall be blessed in Him; All nations shall call Him blessed.

18 Blessed be YHWH G'd, the G'd of Israel, who only does wondrous things!

19 And blessed *be* His glorious name forever! And let the whole earth be filled *with* His glory. Amen and Amen.

MARKUS 16:15 And He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the Besorah (Gospel) to every creature.

16 He who believes and is immersed will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned."

CHIZAYOWN 7:9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands,

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 75:7 But G'd is the Judge: He puts down one, and exalts another.

8 For in the hand of YHWH *there* is a cup, and the wine is red; It is fully mixed, and He pours it out; Surely its dregs shall all the wicked of the earth drain *and* drink down.

LUKAS 1:52 "He has put down the mighty from their thrones, and exalted the lowly."

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 17:31 "because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained. He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead."

CHIZAYOWN 14:9 Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives *his* mark on his forehead or on his hand,
10 he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of G'd, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb."

B19 The mystery of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 78:2 I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old,

MATTITYAHU 13:34 All these things Yehoshua spoke to the multitude in parables; and without a parable He did not speak to them,
35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying:
 I will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things kept secret from the foundation of the world.

B03 The Messiah is the Son of man.

H07 The Messiah will sit at the right hand of G'd.

TEHILLIM 80:14 Return, we beseech You, O G'd of hosts; Look down from heaven and see, and visit this vine
15 And the vineyard which Your right hand has planted, and the branch *that* You made strong for Yourself.

17 *Let Your hand be upon the man of Your right hand, upon the son of man whom You made strong for Yourself.*

YESHAYAHU 11:1 There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Yishai, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots.

YOCHANAN 15:1 “I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser.”

HA IBRIM 1:1 G'd, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets,

- 2 has in these last days spoken to us by *His* Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the worlds;
 - 3 who being the brightness of *His* glory and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high,
-

E07 The offer of salvation by the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 85:9 Surely His salvation is near to those who fear Him, that glory may dwell in our land.

YOCHANAN 1:14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:26 “Men *and* brethren, sons of the family of Abraham, and those among you who fear G'd, to you the word of this salvation has been sent.”

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 85:10 Mercy and truth have met together; Righteousness and peace have kissed.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth, and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yes, YHWH will give *what* is good; And our land will yield its increase.

13 Righteousness will go before Him, and shall make His footsteps *our* pathway.

ROMIM 5:1 Therefore, having been justified by faith, we have peace with G'd through our L'rd Yehoshua the **Messiah**,

PILIPIM 1:10 That you may approve the things that are excellent, that you may be sincere and without offense till the day of the **Messiah**,

11 being filled with the fruits of righteousness which are by Yehoshua the **Messiah**, to the glory and praise of G'd.

CHIZAYOWN 19:11 Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 86:9 All nations whom You have made shall come and worship before You, O YHWH, and shall glorify Your name.

YESHAYAHU 66:23 And it shall come to pass *that* from one New Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, all flesh shall

come to worship before Me, says YHWH.

ZEKHARYAH 14:9 And YHWH shall be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be—YHWH is one, and His name one.

CHIZAYOWN 15:4 Who shall not fear thee, O L'rd, and glorify Thy Name? for *Thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

E14 The Messiah shall conquer death and darkness.

TEHILLIM 86:12 I will praise You, O YHWH my G'd, with all my heart, and I will glorify Your name forevermore.

13 For great is Your mercy toward me, and You have delivered my soul from the depths of Sheol.

1 TASLONIKIM 1:10 And to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *even* Yehoshua who delivers us from the wrath to come.

B22 The unfailing love of G'd and the Messiah.

B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 86:15 But You, O YHWH, *are* a G'd full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering and abundant in mercy and truth.

YOCHANAN 1:17 For the law was given through Moshe, but grace and truth came through Yehoshua the **Messiah**.

Fo6 The Messiah shall be left alone.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 88:14 L'rd, why do You cast off my soul? *Why* do You hide Your face from me?

18 Loved one and friend You have put far from me, *and* my acquaintances into darkness.

MATTITYAHU 26:56 “But all this was done, that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled.” Then all the disciples forsook Him, and fled.

MATTITYAHU 27:46 And about the ninth hour Yehoshua cried out with a loud voice, saying, “Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?” that is, “My G'd, My G'd, why have You forsaken Me?”

Bo1 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 89:3 I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn to My servant David:

4 Your seed I will establish forever, and build up your throne to all generations. *Selah*

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 2:29 “Men *and* brethren, let *me* speak freely to you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his tomb is with us to this day.

30 Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that G'd had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to the flesh, He would raise up the the **Messiah** to sit on his throne,”

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 89:19 Then You spoke in a vision to Your holy one, and said: I have given help to *one who* is mighty; I have exalted one chosen from the people.

- PILIPIM 2:6** Who, being in the form of G'd, did not consider it robbery to be equal with G'd,
 7 but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, *and* coming in the likeness of men.
 8 And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient to *the point of* death, even the death of the cross.
 9 Therefore G'd also has highly exalted Him and given Him The Name which is above every name,
 10 that at The Name of Yehoshua every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,
 11 and *that* every tongue should confess that Yehoshua the **Messiah** is L'rd, to the glory of G'd the Father.
-

Bo5 The Messiah is filled with the Holy Spirit.

Do1 The anointing of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 89:20 I have found My servant David; With My holy oil I have anointed him,
 21 With whom My hand shall be established; Also My arm shall strengthen him.

LUKAS 4:18 “The Spirit of YHWH is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the Besorah (Gospel) to *the* poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to *the* captives and recovery of sight to *the* blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed;”

HA IBRIM 1:8 But to the Son He says: “Your throne, O G’d, is forever and ever; A scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Your kingdom.

9 You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; Therefore G’d, Your G’d, has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions.”

E13 G’d confirms the ministry of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 89:22 The enemy shall not outwit him, nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

MATTITYAHU 4:8 Again, the devil took Him up on an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory.

9 And he said to Him, “All these things I will give You if You will fall down and worship me.”

10 Then Yehoshua said to him, “Away with you, Satan! For it is written, ‘You shall worship YHWH your G’d, and Him only you shall serve.’”

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 89:23 I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague those who hate him.

LUKAS 19:27 “But bring here those enemies of mine, who did not want me to reign over them, and slay them before me.”

YOCHANAN 15:23 “He who hates Me hates My Father also.”

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 89:24 But My faithfulness and My mercy *shall be* with him, and in My name his horn shall be exalted.

YOCHANAN 17:25 “O righteous Father! The world has not known You, but I have known You; and these have known that You sent Me.”

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 89:25 Also I will set his hand over the sea, and his right hand over the rivers.

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The *kingdoms* of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His Messiah, and He shall reign forever and ever!”

Ao5 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

Bo1 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

TEHILLIM 89:26 He shall cry to Me: You are my Father, my G'd, and the rock of my salvation.

MATTITYAHU 11:27 “All things have been delivered to Me by My Father, and no one knows the Son except the Father. Nor does anyone know the Father except the Son, and *the one* to whom the Son wills to reveal *Him*.”

2 CORINTIM 6:18 “I will be a Father to you, and you shall be My sons and daughters, says YHWH Almighty.”

HA IBRIM 1:5 For to which of the angels did He ever say: “You are My Son, today I have begotten You”? And again: “I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son”?

Ao4 The Messiah exists from eternity.

Bo1 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

E13 G'd confirms the ministry of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 89:27 *Also I will make him My firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth.*

28 *My mercy I will keep for him forever, and My covenant shall stand firm with him.*

29 *His seed also I will make to endure forever, and his throne as the days of heaven.*

HA IBRIM 1:5 For to which of the angels did He ever say: “You are My Son, today I have begotten You”? And again: “I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son”?

6 But when He again brings the firstborn into the world, He says: “Let all the angels of G'd worship Him.”

7 And of the angels He says: “Who makes His angels spirits and His ministers a flame of fire.”

8 But to the Son *He says*: “Your throne, O G'd, is forever and ever; A scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Your kingdom.”

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 89:35 Once I have sworn by My holiness;

I will not lie to David:

36 *His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before Me;*

37 *It shall be established forever like the moon, even like the faithful witness in the sky. Selah*

LUKAS 1:32 “He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G’d will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya’acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.”

Ao4 The Messiah exists from eternity.

TEHILLIM 90:2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever

You had formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, You *are* G’d.

YOCHANAN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with G’d, and the Word was G’d.

Eo3 The temptation of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 91:11 For He shall give His angels charge over you, to keep you in all your ways.

12 In *their* hands they shall bear you up, lest you dash your foot against a stone.

LUKAS 4:9 Then he brought Him to Yerushalayim, set Him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to Him, “If You are the Son of G’d, throw Yourself down from here.

10 For it is written: ‘He shall give His angels charge over you, to keep you,’
11 and, ‘In *their* hands they shall bear you up, Lest you dash your foot against a stone.’”

12 And Yehoshua answered and said to him, “It has been said, ‘You shall not tempt YHWH your G’d.’”

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

TEHILLIM 91:13 You shall tread upon the lion and the cobra, the young lion and the serpent you shall trample underfoot.

MARKUS 16:18 “They will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.”

Fo1 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

Go1 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

Go3 The exaltation of the Messiah is predicted.

TEHILLIM 91:14 Because he has set his love upon Me, therefore I will deliver him; I will set him on high, because he has known My name.

15 He shall call upon Me, and I will answer him; I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him and honor him.

16 With long life I will satisfy him, and show him My salvation.

YOCHANAN 12:28 “Father, glorify Your name.” Then a voice came from heaven, *saying*, “I have both glorified *it* and will glorify *it* again.”

YOCHANAN 13:32 “If G’d is glorified in Him, G’d will also glorify Him in Himself, and glorify Him immediately.”

Ao4 The Messiah exists from eternity.

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

TEHILLIM 93:1 YHWH reigns, He is clothed with majesty; YHWH is clothed, he has girded Himself with strength. Surely the world is established, so that it cannot be moved.

2 Your throne *is* established from of old; You *are* from everlasting.

HA IBRIM 1:2 [G’d] has in these last days spoken to us by *His* Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the worlds;

3 who being the brightness of *His* glory and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high,

Ao8 The names and titles of the Messiah.

Ho5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 95:1 Oh come, let us sing to YHWH! Let us shout joyfully to the Rock of our salvation.

2 Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving; Let us shout joyfully to Him with Tehillims.

3 For YHWH *is* the great G’d, and the great King above all gods.

1 CORINTIM 10:4 And all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was the **Messiah**.

Bo6 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 95:7 For He is our G'd, and we are the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand. Today, if you will hear His voice:

8 Do not harden your hearts, as in the rebellion, as *in* the day of trial in the wilderness,

9 When your fathers tested Me; They tried Me, though they saw My work.

10 For forty years I was grieved with that generation, and said: It is a people who go astray in their hearts, and they do not know My ways.

11 So I swore in My wrath: They shall not enter My rest.

HA IBRIM 3:7 Therefore, as the Holy Spirit says: "Today, if you will hear His voice,

8 Do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion, in the day of trial in the wilderness,

9 Where your fathers tested Me, tried Me, and saw My works forty years.

10 Therefore I was angry with that generation, and said, "They always go astray in *their* heart, and they have not known My ways.'

11 So I swore in My wrath, "They shall not enter My rest."

12 Beware, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief in departing from the living G'd;

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

1 KEIFA 2:25 For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.

TEHILLIM 96:1 Oh, sing to YHWH a new song! Sing to YHWH, all the earth.

2 Sing to YHWH, bless His name; Proclaim the good news of His salvation from day to day.

3 Declare His glory among the nations, his wonders among all peoples.

MATTITYAHU 28:19 “Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in The Name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,”

LUKAS 24:47 “And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Yerushalayim.”

HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 96:7 Give to YHWH, O families of the peoples, give to YHWH glory and strength.

8 Give to YHWH the glory *due* His name; Bring an offering, and come into His courts.

9 Oh, worship YHWH in the beauty of holiness! Tremble before Him, all the earth.

10 Say among the nations: YHWH reigns; The world also is firmly established, it shall not be moved; He shall judge the peoples righteously.

- 11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; Let the sea roar, and all its fullness;
- 12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* in it. Then all the trees of the woods will rejoice before YHWH.
- 13 For He is coming, for He is coming to judge the earth. He shall judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with His truth.

2 TIMOTIUS 4:8 Finally, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the L'rd, the righteous Judge, will give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all who have loved His appearing.

CHIZAYOWN 11:18 “The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the K'doshim (Saints), and those who fear Your name, small and great, and should destroy those who destroy the earth.”

CHIZAYOWN 19:11 Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

- TEHILLIM 97:1 YHWH reigns; Let the earth rejoice; Let the multitude of isles be glad!
- 2 Clouds and darkness surround Him; Righteousness and justice are the foundation of His throne.
- 3 A fire goes before Him, and burns up His enemies round about.
- 4 His lightnings light the world; The earth sees and trembles.

- 5 The mountains melt like wax at the presence of YHWH, at the presence of YHWH of the whole earth.
- 6 The heavens declare His righteousness, and all the peoples see His glory.

2 KEIFA 3:10 But the day of the L'rd will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up.

- 11 Therefore, since all these things will be dissolved, what manner of *persons* ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness,
- 12 looking for and hastening the coming of the day of G'd, because of which the heavens will be dissolved, being on fire, and the elements will melt with fervent heat?

CHIZAYOWN 1:7 Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen.

CHIZAYOWN 6:16 and said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!

- 17 For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"
-

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

TEHILLIM 98:1 A Tehillim. Oh, sing to YHWH a new song! For He has done marvelous things; His right hand and His holy arm have gained Him the victory.

- 2 YHWH has made known His salvation; His righteousness He has revealed in the sight of the nations.
- 3 He has remembered His mercy and His faithfulness to the house of Israel; all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our G'd.

YESHAYAHU 52:10 YHWH has made bare His holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; And all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our G'd.

- MATTITYAHU 28:18** And Yehoshua came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.
- 19 Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in The Name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,"
- 20 teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, *even* to the end of the age." Amen.

ROMIM 10:18 But I say, have they not heard? Yes indeed: "Their sound has gone out to all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world."

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

- TEHILLIM 98:4** Shout joyfully to YHWH, all the earth; Break forth in song, rejoice, and sing praises.
- 5 Sing to YHWH with the harp, with the harp and the sound of a Tehillim,
- 6 With trumpets and the sound of a horn; Shout joyfully before YHWH, the King.
- 7 Let the sea roar, and all its fullness, the world and those who dwell in it;

- 8 Let the rivers clap *their* hands; Let the hills be joyful together before YHWH,
 9 For He is coming to judge the earth. With righteousness He shall judge the world, and the peoples with equity.

MATTITYAHU 24:30 “Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.”

CHIZAYOWN 14:14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud sat *One* like the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

- 15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, “Thrust in Your sickle and reap, for the time has come for You to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe.”
 16 So He who sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 99:1 YHWH reigns; Let the peoples tremble! He dwells *between* the cherubim; Let the earth be moved!

- 2 YHWH is great in Zion, and He is high above all the peoples.
 3 Let them praise Your great and awesome name—He is holy.
 4 The King’s strength also loves justice; You have established equity; You have executed justice and righteousness in Ya’acob.
 5 Exalt YHWH our G’d, and worship at His footstool—He is holy.

HA IBRIM 12:22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living G'd, the heavenly Yerushalayim, to an innumerable company of angels,

23 to the general assembly and congregation of the firstborn *who are* registered in heaven, to G'd the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 to Yehoshua the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than *that of* Havel.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 102:8 My enemies reproach me all day long; Those who deride me swear an oath against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, And mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of Your indignation and Your wrath; For You have lifted me up and cast me away.

11 My days *are* like a shadow that lengthens, and I wither away like grass.

MARKUS 14:33 And He took Keifa, Ya'acob, and Yochanan with Him, and He began to be troubled and deeply distressed.

LUKAS 22:44 And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly. Then His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 102:13 You will arise *and* have mercy on Zion; For the time to favor her, yes, the set time, has come.

14 For Your servants take pleasure in her stones, and show favor to her dust.

15 So the nations shall fear The Name of YHWH, and all the kings of the earth Your glory.

16 For YHWH shall build up Zion; He shall appear in His glory.

22 When the peoples are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve YHWH.

ZEKHARYAH 2:10 “Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion! For behold, I am coming and I will dwell in your midst, says YHWH.

11 Many nations shall be joined to YHWH in that day, and they shall become My people. And I will dwell in your midst. Then you will know that YHWH of hosts has sent Me to you.

12 And YHWH will take possession of Yahudah as His inheritance in the Holy Land, and will again choose Yerushalayim.”

ROMIM 11:25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.”

CHIZAYOWN 21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

Ao6 The Messiah is the Creator.

TEHILLIM 102:25 Of old You laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens *are* the work of Your hands.

26 They will perish, but You will endure; Yes, they will all grow old like a garment; Like a cloak You will change them, and they will be changed.

27 But You *are* the same, and Your years will have no end.

HA IBRIM 1:10 And: “You, YHWH, in the beginning laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the work of Your hands.

11 They will perish, but You remain; And they will all grow old like a garment;

12 Like a cloak You will fold them up, and they will be changed. But You are the same, and Your years will not fail.”

HA IBRIM 13:8 Yehoshua the **Messiah** is the same yesterday, today, and forever.

E21 The Messiah shall forgive sin.

TEHILLIM 103:3 Who forgives all your iniquities, who heals all your diseases,

12 As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us.

YESHAYAHU 33:24 And the inhabitant will not say, I am sick; The people who dwell in it *will* be forgiven *their* iniquity.

MARKUS 2:10 But that you may know that the Son of Man has power on earth to forgive sins”—He said to the paralytic,

11 “I say to you, arise, take up your bed, and go to your house.”

E11 The Messiah shall give eternal life.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 103:4 Who redeems your life from destruction, who crowns you with lovingkindness and tender mercies,

2 CORINTIM 1:10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and does deliver us; in whom we trust that He will still deliver us,

GALATIM 3:13 The Messiah has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree"),

EPH'SIM 1:3 Blessed be the G'd and Father of our L'rd Yehoshua the Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in the Messiah,

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

TEHILLIM 103:5 Who satisfies your mouth with good things, So that your youth is renewed like the eagle's.

2 CORINTIM 4:16 Therefore we do not lose heart. Even though our outward man is perishing, yet the inward man is being renewed day by day.

1 TIMOTIUS 6:17 Command those who are rich in this present age not to be haughty, nor to trust in uncertain riches but in the living G'd, who gives us richly all things to enjoy.

B15 The Messiah will be full of compassion.

TEHILLIM 103:13 As a father pities *his* children, so YHWH pities those who fear Him.

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:26 “Men *and* brethren, sons of the family of Abraham, and those among you who fear G'd, to you the word of this salvation has been sent.”

B22 The unfailing love of G'd and the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 103:11 For as the heavens are high above the earth, So great is His mercy toward those who fear Him;

17 But the mercy of YHWH is from everlasting to everlasting on those who fear Him, and His righteousness to children's children,

YESHAYAHU 54:8 “With a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment; But with everlasting **kindness** I will have **mercy** on you,” says YHWH, your Redeemer.

GALATIM 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, **kindness**, **goodness**, faithfulness,

TITOS 3:4 But when the **kindness** and the love of G'd our Savior toward man appeared,
 5 not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit,

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

TEHILLIM 103:22 Bless YHWH, all His works, in all places of His dominion. Bless YHWH, O my soul!

CHIZAYOWN 5:12 Saying with a loud voice: "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom, and strength and honor and glory and blessing!"

13 And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: "Blessing and honor and glory and power be to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, forever and ever!"

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 107:1 Oh, give thanks to YHWH, for *He is good!* For His mercy *endures* forever.

- 2 Let the redeemed of YHWH say so, whom He has redeemed from the hand of the enemy,
- 3 and gathered out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and from the south.

LUKAS 1:68 "Blessed is the L'rd G'd of Israel, for He has visited and redeemed His people,"

LUKAS 1:74 "To grant us that we, being delivered from the hand of our enemies, might serve Him without fear,"

GALATIM 3:13 The Messiah has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree").

B07 The omnipotence of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 107:25 For He commands and raises the stormy wind,
which lifts up the waves of the sea.

26 They mount up to the heavens, they go down again to the depths;
Their soul melts because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at
their wits' end.

28 Then they cry out to YHWH in their trouble, and He brings them
out of their distresses.

29 He calms the storm, so that its waves are still.

MATTITYAHU 8:24 And suddenly a great tempest arose on the sea,
so that the boat was covered with the waves. But He was asleep.

25 Then His disciples came to *Him* and awoke Him, saying, "L'rd,
save us! We are perishing!"

26 But He said to them, "Why are you fearful, O you of little faith?"

Then He arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a
great calm.

F07 The accusation and trial of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 109:1 To the Chief Musician. A Mizmor of David. Do
not keep silent, O G'd of my praise!

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful have
opened against me; They have spoken against me with a lying
tongue.

3 They have also surrounded me with words of hatred, and fought
against me without a cause.

4 In return for my love they are my accusers, but I *give myself* to
prayer.

5 Thus they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

MATTITYAHU 26: 59 Now the chief priests, the elders, and all the council sought false testimony against Yehoshua to put Him to death,
60 but found none. Even though many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last two false witnesses came forward
61 and said, “This *fellow* said, ‘I am able to destroy the temple of G’d and to build it in three days.’”
62 And the high priest arose and said to Him, “Do You answer nothing? What *is it* these men testify against You?”

YOCHANAN 15:25 “But *this happened* that the word might be fulfilled which is written in their law, “They hated Me without a cause.”

F05 The Messiah shall be betrayed.

TEHILLIM 109:8 Let his days be few, *and* let another take his office.

YOCHANAN 17:12 “While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name. Those whom You gave Me I have kept; and none of them is lost except the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.”

MA’ASEI SHLICHIM 1:20 “For it is written in the Book of Tehillim: ‘Let his dwelling place be desolate, And let no one live in it’; and, ‘Let another take his office.’”

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 109:25 I also have become a reproach to them; *When* they look at me, they shake their heads.

MATTITYAHU 27:39 And those who passed by blasphemed Him,
wagging their heads,

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

E14 The Messiah shall conquer death and darkness.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO7 The Messiah will sit at the right hand of G'd.

TEHILLIM 110:1 *YHWH said to my YHWH: Sit at My right
hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool.*

2 *YHWH shall send the rod of Your strength out of Zion. Rule in
the midst of Your enemies!*

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 2:33 “Therefore being exalted to the right
hand of G'd, and having received from the Father the promise of
the Holy Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear.

34 For David did not ascend into the heavens, but he says himself:
‘YHWH said to my L'rd, “Sit at My right hand,

35 till I make Your enemies Your footstool.’”

EPH'SIM 1:20 which He worked in the **Messiah** when He raised
Him from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in the hea-
venly *places*,

21 far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and
every name that is named, not only in this age but also in that
which is to come.

22 And He put all *things* under His feet, and gave Him *to be* head over
all *things* to the congregation,

23 which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all.

B07 The omnipotence of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 110:3 *Your people shall be volunteers in the day of Your power; In the beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning, You have the dew of Your youth.*

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 2:41 Then those who gladly received his word were immersed; and that day about three thousand souls were added to *them*.

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 21:20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the L'rd. And they said to him, "You see, brother, how many myriads of Jews there are who have believed, and they are all zealous for the law;"

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

TEHILLIM 110:4 *YHWH has sworn and will not relent, You are a priest forever according to the order of Malchi-Tsedeq.*

HA IBRIM 5:5 So also the Messiah did not glorify Himself to become High Priest, but *it was* He who said to Him: "You are My Son, today I have begotten You."

6 As *He* also says in another place: "You *are* a priest forever according to the order of Malchi-Tsedeq"

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 110:5 *YHWH is at Your right hand; He shall execute kings in the day of His wrath.*

6 *He shall judge among the nations, He shall fill the places with dead bodies, He shall execute the heads of many countries.*

YOCHANAN 5:22 “For the Father judges no one, but has committed all judgment to the Son,”

HA IBRIM 10:12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of G’d,
13 from that time waiting till His enemies are made His footstool.
14 For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

G03 The exaltation of the Messiah is predicted.

TEHILLIM 110:7 *He shall drink of the brook by the wayside; Therefore He shall lift up the head.*

TEHILLIM 27:6 And now my head shall be lifted up above my enemies all around me; Therefore I will offer sacrifices of joy in His tabernacle; I will sing, yes, I will sing praises to YHWH.

MATTITYAHU 20:22 But Yehoshua answered and said, “You do not know what you ask. Are you able to drink the cup that I am about to drink, and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?” They said to Him, “We are able.”

B15 The Messiah will be full of compassion.

E09 The righteousness of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 112:4 Unto the upright there arises light in the darkness; *He* is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

YOCHANAN 12:46 “I have come as a light into the world, that whoever believes in Me should not abide in darkness.”

1 **YOCHANAN 2:29** If you know that He is righteous, you know that everyone who practices righteousness is born of Him.

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

TEHILLIM 118:22 The stone *which* the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone.

23 This was YHWH's doing; It is marvelous in our eyes.

24 This is the day YHWH has made; We will rejoice and be glad in it.

MATTITYAHU 21:42 Yehoshua said to them, “Have you never read in the Scriptures: ‘The stone which the builders rejected Has become the chief cornerstone. This was YHWH's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes?’”

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 4:10 “Let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by The Name of Yehoshua the **Messiah** of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom G'd raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole.

11 This is the ‘stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone.’”

1 KEIFA 2:6 Therefore it is also contained in the Scripture, “Behold, I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, elect, precious, and he who believes on Him will by no means be put to shame.”

F02 The entry of the Messiah into Yerushalayim is predicted.

TEHILLIM 118:26 Blessed is he who comes in The Name of YHWH! We have blessed you from the house of YHWH.

27 G’d is YHWH, and He has given us light;

LUKAS 19:36 And as He went, many spread their clothes on the road.

37 Then, as He was now drawing near the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise G’d with a loud voice for all the mighty works they had seen,

38 saying: “Blessed is the King who comes in The Name of YHWH! Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!”

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G’d.

TEHILLIM 119:97 *Mem.* Oh, how I love Your law! It is my meditation all the day.

YOCHANAN 4:34 Yehoshua said to them, “My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and to finish His work.”

YOCHANAN 15:10 “If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love, just as I have kept My Father’s commandments and abide in His love.”

1 YOCHANAN 2:5 But whoever keeps His word, truly the love of G'd is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 129:3 The plowers plowed on my back; They made their furrows long.

YESHAYAHU 50:6 I gave My back to those who struck Me, and My cheeks to those who plucked out the beard; I did not hide My face from shame and spitting.

MATTITYAHU 27:26 Then he released Barabbas to them; and when he had scourged Yehoshua, he delivered *Him* to be crucified.

Do9 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 130:7 O Israel, hope in YHWH; For with YHWH *there is* mercy, and with Him *is* abundant redemption.

8 And He shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

MATTITYAHU 1:21 "And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name Yehoshua, for He will save His people from their sins."

LUKAS 1:68 "Blessed is YHWH G'd of Israel, for He has visited and redeemed His people,"

ROMIM 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: “The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya’acob;”

HA IBRIM 9:12 Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption.

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 132:11 YHWH has sworn *in truth* to David; He will not turn from it: I will set upon your throne the fruit of your body.
12 If your sons will keep My covenant and My testimony which I shall teach them, their sons also shall sit upon your throne forevermore.

LUKAS 1:32 “He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G’d will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya’acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.”

LUKAS 1:69 And has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David,

70 As He spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets, *who have* been since the world began,

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 132:13 For YHWH has chosen Zion; He has desired it for His dwelling place:

HA IBRIM 12:22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living G'd, the heavenly Yerushalayim, to an innumerable company of angels,

23 to the general assembly and congregation of the firstborn *who are* registered in heaven, to G'd the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 to Yehoshua the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than *that of* Abel.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

TEHILLIM 132:14 This is My resting place forever; Here I will dwell, for I have desired it.

MATTITYAHU 11:28 "Come to Me, all you who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls."

YOCHANAN 14:23 Yehoshua answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him."

HA IBRIM 4:3 For we who have believed do enter that rest, as He has said: "So I swore in My wrath, "They shall not enter My rest,"

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

TEHILLIM 132:15 I will abundantly bless her provision; I will satisfy her poor with bread.

MATTITYAHU 5:6 “Blessed *are* those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be filled.”

YOCHANAN 6:35 And Yehoshua said to them, “I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst.”

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

TEHILLIM 132:16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation, and her K’doshim (Saints) shall shout aloud for joy.

CHIZAYOWN 1:6 And has made us kings and priests to His G’d and Father, to Him *be* glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 132:17 There I will make the horn of David grow; I will prepare a lamp for My Anointed.

18 His enemies I will clothe with shame, But upon Himself His crown shall flourish.

LUKAS 1:67 Now his father Zekharyahu was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying:

68 “Blessed is YHWH G’d of Israel, for He has visited and redeemed

- His people,
69 and has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David,
70 As He spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets, Who *have been* since the world began,
71 That we should be saved from our enemies and from the hand of all who hate us,"
-

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

- TEHILLIM 138:4** All the kings of the earth shall praise You, O YHWH, when they hear the words of Your mouth.
5 Yes, they shall sing of the ways of YHWH, for great is the glory of YHWH.

YESHAYAHU 49:23 “Kings shall be your foster fathers, and their queens your nursing mothers; They shall bow down to you with their faces to the earth, and lick up the dust of your feet. Then you will know that I am YHWH, for they shall not be ashamed who wait for Me.”

CHIZAYOWN 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The *kingdoms* of this world have become the kingdoms of our YHWH and of His **Messiah**, and He shall reign forever and ever!”

Bo8 The omniscience of the Messiah.

- TEHILLIM 139:1** To the Chief Musician. A Mizmor of David. O YHWH, You have searched me and known me.
2 You know my sitting down and my rising up; You understand my thought afar off.

- 3 You comprehend my path and my lying down, and are acquainted with all my ways.
- 4 For *there is not a word on my tongue, but behold, O YHWH, You know it altogether.*

MATTITYAHU 9:4 But Yehoshua, knowing their thoughts, said, “Why do you think evil in your hearts?”

MATTITYAHU 12:36 “But I say to you that for every idle word men may speak, they will give account of it in the day of judgment.

37 For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned.”

HA IBRIM 4:13 And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are naked and open to the eyes of Him to whom we *must give account.*

Bog The omnipresence of the Messiah.

- TEHILLIM 139:7 Where can I go from Your Spirit? Or where can I flee from Your presence?
- 8 If I ascend into heaven, You are there; If I make my bed in hell, behold, You *are there.*
- 9 *If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,*
- 10 Even there Your hand shall lead me, and Your right hand shall hold me.

MATTITYAHU 18:20 “For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.”

MATTITYAHU 28:20 “Teaching them to observe all things that I

have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.” Amen.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 145:10 All Your works shall praise You, O YHWH, and Your K'doshim (Saints) shall bless You.

11 They shall speak of the glory of Your kingdom, and talk of Your power,

12 To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of His kingdom.

13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and Your dominion *endures* throughout all generations.

EPH'SIM 3:8 To me, who am less than the least of all the K'doshim (Saints), this grace was given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of the **Messiah**,

HA IBRIM 13:15 Therefore by Him let us continually offer the sacrifice of praise to G'd, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to His name.

CHIZAYOWN 5:12 Saying with a loud voice: “Worthy is the Lamb who was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom, and strength and honor and glory and blessing!”

13 And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: “Blessing and honor and glory and power be to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, forever and ever!”

CHIZAYOWN 19:6 And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude, as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty thunderings, saying, “HaleluYah! For the L’rd G’d Omnipotent reigns!”

E05 The miracles of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 146:8 YHWH opens *the eyes* of the blind; YHWH raises those who are bowed down; YHWH loves the righteous.

MATTITYAHU 11:5 “The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the Besorah (Gospel) preached to them.”

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 147:3 He heals the brokenhearted and binds up their wounds.

6 YHWH lifts up the humble; He casts the wicked down to the ground.

MATTITYAHU 5:5 “Blessed *are* the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.”

LUKAS 4:18 “The Spirit of YHWH *is* upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the Besorah (Gospel) *to the* poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty *to the* captives and recovery of sight *to the* blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed;”

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

TEHILLIM 147:2 YHWH builds up Yerushalayim; He gathers together the outcasts of Israel.

13 For He has strengthened the bars of your gates; He has blessed your children within you.

14 He makes peace *in* your borders, *and* fills you with the finest wheat.

20 He has not dealt thus with any nation; And *as for His* judgments, they have not known them. Praise YHWH!

YESHAYAHU 11:12 He will set up a banner for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Yahudah from the four corners of the earth.

ZEKHARYAH 8:3 Thus says YHWH: "I will return to Zion, and dwell in the midst of Yerushalayim. Yerushalayim shall be called the City of Truth, the Mountain of YHWH of hosts, the Holy Mountain."

ROMIM 11:25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: "The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Ya'acob;

27 For this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins."

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

- TEHILLIM 149:1 Praise YHWH! Sing to YHWH a new song, *and* His praise in the assembly of K'doshim (Saints).
- 2 Let Israel rejoice in their Maker; Let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
- 3 Let them praise His name with the dance; Let them sing praises to Him with the timbrel and harp.
- 4 For YHWH takes pleasure in His people; He will beautify the humble with salvation.
- 5 Let the K'doshim (Saints) be joyful in glory; Let them sing aloud on their beds.

LUKAS 19:38 Saying: "Blessed is the King who comes in The Name of YHWH!' Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!"

1 KEIFA 1:8 Whom having not seen you love. Though now you do not see *Him*, yet believing, you rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory,

CHIZAYOWN 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying: "You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals; For You were slain, and have redeemed us to G'd by Your blood out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,

10 And have made us kings and priests to our G'd; And we shall reign on the earth."

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

- TEHILLIM 149:6 *Let* the high praises of G'd be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand,
- 7 To execute vengeance on the nations, and punishments on the peoples;

- 8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;
- 9 To execute on them the written judgment—This honor have all His K'doshim (Saints). Praise YHWH!

1 CORINTIM 6:2 Do you not know that the K'doshim (Saints) will judge the world? And if the world will be judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Do you not know that we shall judge angels? How much more, things that pertain to this life?

HA IBRIM 4:12 For the word of G'd is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

MISHLEI 1:23 Turn at my rebuke; Surely I will pour out my spirit on you; I will make my words known to you.

MAASEI SHLICHIM 2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

Ao4 The Messiah exists from eternity

Do1 The anointing of the Messiah

MISHLEI 8:22 *YHWH possessed me at the beginning of His way, before His works of old.*

23 *I have been established from everlasting, from the beginning, before there was ever an earth.*

24 *When there were no depths I was brought forth, when there were no fountains abounding with water.*

25 *Before the mountains were settled, before the hills, I was brought forth;*

26 *While as yet He had not made the earth or the fields, or the primal dust of the world.*

27 *When He prepared the heavens, I was there, when He drew a circle on the face of the deep,*

28 *When He established the clouds above, when He strengthened the fountains of the deep,*

29 *When He assigned to the sea its limit, so that the waters would not transgress His command, when He marked out the foundations of the earth,*

YOCHANAN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with G'd, and the Word was G'd.

2 He was in the beginning with G'd.

- 3 All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made.
- 4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.
-

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

MISHLEI 8:30 *Then I was beside Him as a master craftsman; And I was daily His delight, rejoicing always before Him,
31 Rejoicing in His inhabited world, and my delight was with the sons of men.*

YOCHANAN 1:18 No one has seen G'd at any time. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared *Him*.

YOCHANAN 5:19 Then Yehoshua answered and said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He sees the Father do; for whatever He does, the Son also does in like manner.

20 For the Father loves the Son, and shows Him all things that He Himself does; and He will show Him greater works than these, that you may marvel."

B01 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

MISHLEI 30:4 *Who has ascended into heaven, or descended? Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has bound the waters in a garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is His name, and what is His Son's name, if you know?*

YOCHANAN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was

with G'd, and the Word was G'd.

YOCHANAN 1:18 No one has seen G'd at any time. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared *Him*.

YOCHANAN 3:13 “No one has ascended to heaven but He who came down from heaven, that is, the Son of Man who is in heaven.”

Do8 The Messiah shall be the Surety.

IYOV 19:25 For I know *that* my Redeemer lives, And He shall stand at last on the earth;

26 And after my skin is destroyed, this *I know*, that in my flesh I shall see G'd,

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and my eyes shall behold, and not another. *How* my heart yearns within me!

1 CORINTIM 15:22 As in Adam all die, even so in the Messiah all shall be made alive.

23 But each one in his own order: the Messiah the firstfruits, afterward those *who are* the Messiah's at His coming.

CHIZAYOWN 1:18 "I am the Aleph and the Tav, the Beginning and the End," says the L'rd, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

SHIR HASHIRIM 5:16 His mouth is most sweet, yes, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Yerushalayim!

TEHILLIM 45:2 You are fairer than the sons of men; Grace is poured upon Your lips; Therefore G'd has blessed You forever.

YOCHANAN 3:29 "He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. Therefore this joy of mine is fulfilled."

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

RUTH 4:21 Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed;
22 Obed begot Yishai, and Yishai begot David.

MATTITYAHU 1:5 Salmon begot Boaz by Rahab, Boaz begot Obed
by Ruth, Obed begot Yishai,

6 and Yishai begot David the king. David the king begot Sh'lomoh by
her who had been the wife of Uriah.

MATTITYAHU 1:15 Eliud begot Eleazar, Eleazar begot Matthan,
and Matthan begot Ya'acob.

16 And Ya'acob begot Yoseph the husband of Miriam, of whom was
born Yehoshua who is called the **Messiah**.

B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

EIKHAH 3:25 YHWH is good to those who wait for Him, to the soul *who* seeks Him.

26 *It is good that one should hope and wait quietly for the salvation of YHWH.*

1 TASLONIKIM 1:10 And to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *even* Yehoshua who delivers us from the wrath to come.

HA IBRIM 9:28 So the **Messiah** was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

EIKHAH 3:30 Let him give *his* cheek to the one who strikes him, *and* be full of reproach.

MIKHAH 5:1 Now gather yourself in troops, O daughter of troops; He has laid siege against us; They will strike the judge of Israel with a rod on the cheek.

MATTITYAHU 26:67 Then they spat in His face and beat Him; and others struck *Him* with the palms of their hands,

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

DANI'EL 2:34 “You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.”

44 “And in the days of these kings the G'd of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.

45 Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold—the great G'd has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure.”

2 SHEMUEL 7:16 And your house and your kingdom shall be established forever before you. Your throne shall be established forever.

LUKAS 1:32 “He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and YHWH G'd will give Him the throne of His father David.

33 And He will reign over the house of Ya'acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.”

YOCHANAN 18:36 Yehoshua answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here."

CHIZAYOWN 12:10 Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, "Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our G'd, and the power of His **Messiah** have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our G'd day and night, has been cast down."

Bo3 The Messiah is the Son of man.

Ho1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

DANI'EL 7:13 *I was watching in the night visions, and behold, One like the Son of Man, coming with the clouds of heaven! He came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him.*

14 *Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom the one which shall not be destroyed.*

18 *But the K'doshim (Saints) of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.*

MATTITYAHU 25:31 "When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory."

MATTITYAHU 26:64 Yehoshua said to him, "It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven."

LUKAS 21:27 "Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory."

YOCHANAN 5:22 "For the Father judges no one, but has committed all judgment to the Son,
23 that all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him."

YOCHANAN 5:27 "And has given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man."

CHIZAYOWN 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying: "You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals; For You were slain, and have redeemed us to G'd by Your blood out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,
10 And have made us kings and priests to our G'd; And we shall reign on the earth."

CHIZAYOWN 20:6 Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of G'd and of the **Messiah**, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

DANI'EL 9:24 *Seventy weeks are determined for your people and for your holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.*

LUKAS 24:25 Then He said to them, “O foolish ones, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken!

26 Ought not the the **Messiah** to have suffered these things and to enter into His glory?”

27 And beginning at Moshe and all the Prophets, He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 3:22 “For Moshe truly said to the fathers, ‘YHWH your G'd will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Him you shall hear in all things, whatever He says to you.’”

2 CORINTIM 5:18 Now all things *are* of G'd, who has reconciled us to Himself through Yehoshua the **Messiah**, and has given us the ministry of reconciliation,

19 that is, that G'd was in the **Messiah** reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation.

HA IBRIM 10:14 For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified.

A07 He shall be the Messiah of Israel.

F01 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

F04 The consequences of the rejection of the Messiah.

DANI'EL 9:25 *Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the command to restore and build Yerushalayim until Messiah the Prince, there shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublesome times.*

YESHAYAHU 55:4 “Indeed I have given him as a witness to the people, a leader and commander for the people.”

MARKUS 13:14 “So when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Dani’el the prophet, standing where it ought not” (let the reader understand), “then let those who are in Yahudah flee to the mountains.

YOCHANAN 1:41 He first found his own brother Shimon, and said to him, “We have found the **Messiah**”.

F01 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

DANI'EL 9:26 *And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, and till the end of the war desolations are determined.*

YESHAYAHU 53:8 He was taken from prison and from judgment, and who will declare His generation? For He was cut off from the land of the living; For the transgressions of My people He was stricken.

MARKUS 13:2 And Yehoshua answered and said to him, “Do you see these great buildings? Not *one* stone shall be left upon another, that shall not be thrown down.”

LUKAS 21:24 “And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Yerushalayim shall be trodden down of the gentiles, until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled.”

LUKAS 24:26 “Ought not the **Messiah** to have suffered these things, and to enter into His glory?”

LUKAS 24:46 Then He said to them, “Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the the **Messiah** to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day,”

YOCHANAN 11:51 Now this he did not say on his own *authority*; but being high priest that year he prophesied that Yehoshua would die for the nation,

52 and not for that nation only, but also that He would gather together in one the children of G'd who were scattered abroad.

Fo4 The consequences of the rejection of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

DANI'EL 9:27 *Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; But in the middle of the week he shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, even until the consummation, which is determined, is poured out on the desolate.*

LUKAS 21:20 But when you see Yerushalayim surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near.

- 21 Then let those who are in Yahudah flee to the mountains, let those who are in the midst of her depart, and let not those who are in the country enter her.
- 22 For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.
- 23 But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! For there will be great distress in the land and wrath upon this people.
- 24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Yerushalayim will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.”
-

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

DANI'EL 10:5 I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist *was* girded with gold of Uphaz!

6 His body *was* like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude.

- CHIZAYOWN 1:13 and in the midst of the seven lampstands *One* like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band.
- 14 His head and hair *were* white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire;
- 15 His feet *were* like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters;
- 16 He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance *was* like the sun shining in its strength.
- 17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. But He laid His

right hand on me, saying to me, “Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last.”

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

DANI'EL 12:1 At that time Michael shall stand up, the great prince who stands *watch* over the sons of your people; And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, every one who is found written in the book.

YESHAYAHU 4:3 And it shall come to pass that *he who* is left in Zion and remains in Yerushalayim will be called holy—everyone who is recorded among the living in Yerushalayim.

MATTITYAHU 24:21 “For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.”

LUKAS 10:20 “Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rather rejoice because your names are written in heaven.”

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

DANI'EL 12:2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

MATTITYAHU 25:31 “When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory.

- 32 All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides *his* sheep from the goats.
- 33 And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.
- 34 Then the King will say to those on His right hand, 'Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:'"
-

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

DANI'EL 12:3 Those who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the firmament, and those who turn many to righteousness like the stars forever and ever.

MATTITYAHU 13:43 "Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

MATTITYAHU 19:28 So Yehoshua said to them, "Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

1 DIVREI HAYAMIM 17:11 *And it shall be, when your days are fulfilled, when you must go to be with your fathers, that I will set up your seed after you, who will be of your sons; and I will establish his kingdom.*

MATTITYAHU 2:1 Now after Yehoshua was born in Bethlehem of Yahudah in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the East came to Yerushalayim,

2 saying, "Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the East and have come to worship Him."

MA'ASEI SHLICHIM 13:36 "For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of G'd, fell asleep, was buried with his fathers, and saw corruption;

37 but He whom G'd raised up saw no corruption."

ROMIM 1:3 Concerning His Son Yehoshua the **Messiah** our L'rd, who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh,

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.

1 DIVREI HAYAMIM 17:12 *"He shall build Me a house, and I will establish his throne forever."*

YOCHANAN 2:19 Yehoshua answered and said to them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."

20 Then the Jews said, "It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?"

21 But He was speaking of the temple of His body.

COLASIM 2:9 For in Him dwells all the fullness of the G'dhead
bodily;

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

1 DIVREI HAYAMIM 17:13 *"I will be his Father, and He shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from Him, as I took it from him that was before thee."*

HA IBRIM 1:5 For to which of the angels did He ever say: "You are My Son, today I have begotten You"? And again: "I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son"?

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

1 DIVREI HAYAMIM 17:14 *"And I will establish him in My house and in My kingdom forever; and his throne shall be established forever."*

LUKAS 1:33 And He will reign over the house of Ya'acob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end."

Aleph and Tav - “Alpha and Omega”; first and last

Besorah - The “Good News”; commonly referred to as the “Gospel”

K’doshim - Commonly “Saints”; literally “Holy Ones”

King of Shalem - King of Salem; King of Peace

Malkhi-Tsedeq - “Melchizedek”; meaning “King of Righteousness”

Mishnah Sukkah - The Mishnah is the foundation of the “Oral Law” believed in Orthodox Judaism to be delivered directly from Moses to the Sages. Sukkah refers to a specific section of the text.

Mizmor - a song or psalm (as in “A Psalm of David”)

Moshe - Moses

She’ol - Often translated “Hell”. Literally, the Pit or the Grave in Hebrew.

Tehillim - “Psalms of praise” (as the book of Psalms)

Yehoshua - “YHWH is Salvation”; the full form of the name of the Messiah, according to the Masoretic text, which in its contracted form is the more common “Yeshua”. (See Zechariah 3:1,8, 6:11, Ezra 3:2)

Yerushalayim - Hebrew for “Jerusalem”; City of Peace

Bereisheet	Page	Bemidbar	Page
3:15	23	19:2-3, 9	47
3:21	23	21:9	48
9:26-27	24	24:17	48
12:3	24	28:3, 9	49
14:18	25		
17:7, 19	25	Devarim	
22:8	26	11:18-20	50
22:17-18	26	18:18-19	50-51
26:3-4	27	21:23	51
28:14	27	33:3	52
49:10	28		
		I Shemuel	
Shemot		2:10	53
3:6	29		
3:14	29	II Shemuel	
12:5, 7, 13	29-30	7:12-16	54
12:46	30	22:20-25	55
15:1-2	31	23:3-4	56
17:6	31		
23:20-21	32	II Melekhim	
25:8, 22	32	1:11-12	57
28:12	33		
28:29	33	Yeshayahu	
28:36	34	2:2-3	58
28:38	34	2:4	59
29:45-46	34	2:5	60
33:19	35	4:2	60
		4:3	61
Vayikra		4:4-6	62
2:1-2	36	5:1-2	63
3:1	36	6:1-4	64
4:3, 27-29	37	6:9-10	64
7:16	38	7:14-16	65
16:2, 5, 10, 15-16, 21	39-40	8:13-15	66
17:11	40	9:1	66
22:18-21	41	9:2-4	67
23:6	42	9:6-7	68
23:9-12	43	10:20-22	69
23:16-17	44	11:1-3	70
23:33, 34-43	44-45	11:4-5	71
26:11-12	46	11:6-9	71-72
		11:10-12	72

350 LIST OF BIBLICAL PASSAGES TREATED

Yeshayahu	Page	Yeshayahu	Page
12:4-6	73	49:3	109
14:1-3	74-75	49:4	109
16:5	75	49:5	110
17:7	76	49:6	110-111
19:23-25	76-77	49:7	111
22:22	77	49:8-10	112
24:13-16	78	50:3	113
24:21-23	79	50:4	113
25:6-9	80	50:5-6	114
26:3-4	81	50:7-9	114
26:19-21	82	51:3-6	115
27:1-3, 6	82-83	52:7-10	116-117
28:15-16	83	52:13	118
29:10, 13-14	84	52:14	118
29:18	85	52:15	118
29:19	86	53:1-2	119
29:22-24	87	53:3	120
30:18-19	88	53:4-6	120-121
32:1-2	88	53:7-8	121-122
32:15-16	89	53:9	122
33:17-24	89-90	53:10-11	123
35:4-10	91	53:12	124
40:1-5	92-93	54:5, 10-13	125
40:9-11	93	55:1	126
41:8-10, 14-17	94-95	55:2	126
41:25	96	55:3	127
41:26-27	96	55:4	128
42:1	97	55:5	128
42:2-4	98	55:6	129
42:6, 7, 16	99	55:7	129
42:21	100	55:10-11	130
43:1-2, 5, 10-12, 19	100-101	55:12-13	130
44:1, 2	102	56:6-8	131
44:3-8	102-103	57:15-18	132
44:21-23	103	57:19	133
45:17-18	104-105	59:16	133
45:21-23	105	59:17	134
46:3-4, 13	106	59:18-20	134-135
47:4	107	59:21	135
48:15-17	107	60:1-5	136
49:1	108	60:8-11, 18-21	137-138
49:2	109	61:1-3	139

Yeshayahu	Page	Yekhezqel	Page
61:4-7	140	21:26-27	174-175
61:10-11	141	33:32-33	175
62:1-3	142	34:11-13, 23-24	176
62:4-7	143	36:24-28	177
62:10-12	144	37:9-14	178
63:1-6	145	37:21-28	180-181
63:7-9	146	38:16	182
65:1-2	147	38:18	182
65:8-10	148	38:19	182
65:17-18	149	38:20	183
66:1	149	38:22	183
66:2	150	38:23	184
66:10-13	150-151	39:7-8, 21-25	185
66:18-23	151-152	47:9-12	186-187
Yirmeyahu		Hoshea	
3:14-18	154	1:10-11	188
4:2	155	2:15-23	188-189
10:7	156	3:4	190
12:15; 24:6-7; 29:14	156-157	3:5	190
16:14-15, 19	157	6:1-2	191
17:10	158	6:3	191
23:3-4, 7-8	158-159	11:1	192
23:5-6	159-160	13:14	192
28:9	160	14:4-8	193
30:3, 23-24	161		
30:21-22	162	Yo'el	
31:3-9	163	2:1, 13-14	195
31:15	164	2:18-19, 23-27	195-196
31:22	164	2:28-29	196
31:31-34	165	2:30-32	197
32:37-41	166-167	3:1, 17-21	198-199
33:6-9	167		
33:14-17	168-169	Amos	
50:4-6	169	8:9	200
		8:11	200
Yekhezqel		9:11-15	201
1:26	171		
11:17	171	Ovadyah	
16:60-62	172	1:17, 21	202
17:22-24	173		
20:40-42	174		

352 LIST OF BIBLICAL PASSAGES TREATED

Yonah	Page	Zekharyah	Page
1:17	203	14:3-4, 16-17	232-233
Mikhah		Mal'akhi	
2:12-13	204	1:11	235
4:1-4	205	3:1	235
5:1	206	3:2-5, 16-18	236-237
5:2	206	4:1-4	238
5:3-4	207	4:5-6	239
5:5	208		
7:18-19	208	Tehillim	
Havaquq		1:1-3	240
2:3	209	2:1	240
2:4	209	2:2-3	241
2:14	209	2:4-6	241
		2:7	242
Tsephanyah		2:8	243
3:12-14, 17	211	2:9	243
		2:12	244
		8:1-2	244
Khagai		8:6	245
2:6-9	213	16:8-11	245
2:23	213	17:15	246
		18:4-6	247
Zekharyah		18:21-24	247
1:16-17	215	20:6	248
2:3-5, 10-13	215-216	21:4	248
3:1-5, 8	217	21:5	249
6:12, 13	218	21:6-7	249
8:3-8, 12-13, 20-23	220-221	22:1-2	250
9:9	222	22:6	250
9:10	223	22:7	251
10:6-12	224	22:8	251
11:4-6	225	22:9-10	252
11:7	226	22:11	252
11:8	226	22:12-13	252
11:9	227	22:14	253
11:10-11	227	22:15	253
11:12-13	228	22:16	254
12:3, 8-10	229	22:17	254
13:1-2	330	22:18	255
13:7	231	22:22	255
13:8-9	231-232	22:27-28	255

Tehillim	Page	Tehillim	Page
23:1-4	256	69:4	283
24:3	257	69:7-9	284
24:7-10	257	69:19-21	284
27:2	258	69:26	285
27:12	258	71:20	286
28:8	259	72:7-9, 11-19	286-287
30:3	259	75:7-8	287
31:5	260	78:2	288
31:11-12	260	80:14-15, 17	288
34:20	261	85:9	289
35:4	261	85:10-13	290
35:11-12	261	86:9	290
35:19	262	86:12-13	291
38:12-13	262	86:15	291
40:2-3	263	88:14, 18	292
40:6	263	89:3-4	292
40:7	264	89:19	293
40:8	264	89:20-21	293
40:9-10	265	89:22	294
40:14	265	89:23	294
41:5-9	266	89:24	295
42:7	267	89:25	295
43:3	267	89:26	295
45:1-2	268	89:27-29	296
45:3-4	269	89:35-37	297
45:5	270	90:2	297
45:6-7	270	91:11-12	297
45:13-15	271	91:13	298
45:16-17	272	91:14-16	298
46:4-11	273	93:1-2	299
47:1-9	274	95:1-3	299
49:15	275	95:7-11	300
50:2-6	275-176	96:1-3	301
51:17	277	96:7-13	301-302
53:6	277	97:1-6	302-303
55:12-14	278	98:1-3	303-304
61:6-7	279	98:4-9	304-305
62:3-4	279	99:1-5	305
65:2	280	102:8-11	306
67:1-7	280-281	102:13-19, 22	307
68:1-3	282	102:25-27	308
68:18	282	103:3, 12	308

354 LIST OF BIBLICAL PASSAGES TREATED

Tehillim	Page	Iyov	Page
103:4	309	19:25–27	333
103:5	309		
103:13	310	Shir Hashirim	
103:11, 17	310	5:16	334
103:22	310		
107:1–3	111	Ruth	
107:25–29	312	4:21–22	335
109:1–5	312		
109:8	313	Eikhah	
109:25	313	3:25–26	336
110:1–2	314	3:30	336
110:3	315		
110:4	315	Danʿel	
110:5–6	315–316	2:34–35, 44–45	337
110:7	316	7:13–14, 18	338
112:4	317	9:24	340
118:22–24	317	9:25	341
118:26–27	318	9:26	341
119:97	318	9:27	342
129:3	319	10:5–6	343
130:7–8	319	12:1	344
132:11–12	320	12:2	344
132:13	321	12:3	345
132:14	321		
132:15	322	I Chronicles	
132:16	322	17:11	346
132:17–18	322	17:12	346
138:4–5	323	17:13	347
139:1–4	323–324	17:14	347
139:7–10	324		
145:10–13	325		
146:8	326		
147:3, 6	326		
147:2, 13–14, 20	327		
149:1–5	328		
149:6–9	328–329		
Mishlei			
1:23	330		
8:22–29	330		
8:30–31	331		
30:4	331		

